U.S. PTO 11/709742

PTO/SB/05 (09-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

02/23/2007 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 C.F.R. 1.53(b))

required to respond to a conection of information unless it displays a valid office control number.		
Attorney Docket No.	001107.00638	
First Inventor	Bert VOLGESTEIN et al.	
Title	Digital Amplification	
Express Mail Label No.		

APPLICATION ELEMENTS  See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.	ADDRESS TO: Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450			
1. Fee Transmittal Form (e.g., PTO/SB/17)	ACCOMPANYING APPLICATIONS PARTS			
(Submit an original and a duplicate for fee processing)  2. Applicant claims small entity status.  See 37 CFR 1.27.  3. Specification [Total Pages 25]	Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))     Name of Assignee			
Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page (For information on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 608.01(a))  4. Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C.113) [Total Sheets 7]  Formal Informal	10. 37 C.F.R. 3.73(b) Statement Power of (when there is an assignee) Attorney			
5. Oath or Declaration [Total Sheets 2 ]  a. Newly executed (original or copy)	11. English Translation Document (if applicable)			
b. Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63 (d))  (for a continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed)	12. Information Disclosure Statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)  Copies of citations attached			
i. DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).	13. Preliminary Amendment			
6. Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76	14. Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized)			
7. CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program (Appendix)  Landscape Table on CD	15. Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)  (if foreign priority is claimed)			
8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, items ac. are required) a.   Computer Readable Form (CRF)	16. Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or its equivalent.			
<ul> <li>b. Specification Sequence Listing on:</li> <li>i. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or</li> <li>ii. ☒ Paper</li> </ul>	17.  Other:			
c. 🗵 Statements verifying identity of above copies				
18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and suppose specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet unde   ☐ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☐ Continuation: Examiner M. Ba	r 37 CFR 1.76: ion-in-part (CIP) of prior application No: <u>10</u> / <u>828,295</u>			
	PONDENCE ADDRESS			
☐ Customer Number 22907	OR Correspondence address below			
Name				
Address				
City State	Zip Code			
Country Telephone	Fax			
Signature /Sarah A. Kagan/	Date February 23, 2007			
Name (Print/Type) Sarah A. Kagan	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent) 32,141			

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop Patent Application, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

FEETRANSMITTAL for FY 2005		Complete if Known		
		TBD		
		February 23 , 2007		
		Bert VOGELSTEIN et al.		
atus. See 37 CFR 1.27	Examiner Name	TBD		
(\$) 700	Art Unit	TBD		
	Attorney Docket No.	001107.00638		
	SMITTAL 2005  atus. See 37 CFR 1.27	Application Number  SMITTAL Application Number Filing Date First Named Inventor atus. See 37 CFR 1.27  Examiner Name  Art Unit		

				, <u></u>	001107.0	0000	
METHOD OF PAYMEN	T (check a	I that apply)	_				
☐ Check ☐ Credit Ca	rd 🗌 Moi	ney Order 🔲	None  Other	(please identify):			
□ Deposit Account Deposit Account Number: 19-0733 Deposit Account Name: Banner & Witcoff, LTD.						off, LTD.	
For the above-id	entified depo	sit account, the	Director is hereby	authorized to: (ch	eck all that ap	ply)	
🛚 Charge fe	e(s) indicate	d below		☐ Charge	fee(s) indicate	ed below, except	t for the filing fee
⊠ Charge ar	ny additional	fee(s) or under	payments of fee(s)	◯ Credit a	ny overpayme	ents	
Under 37 WARNING: Information on the	CFR 1.16 a		Credit card informat	lon should not be in	cluded on this	form. Provide cre	edit card information and
authorization on PTO-2038.	iio tottii iiiay	occomo pusnor					
FEE CALCULATION							
1. BASIC FILING, SEA							
	FILING I	EES Small Entity	SEARCH	I FEES Small Entity	EXAMIN	ATION FEES Small Entity	
Application Type	Fee (\$)	Fee(\$)	Fee(\$)	Fee(\$)	Fee(\$)	Fee(\$)	Fees Paid (\$)
Utility	300	150	500	250	200	100	500.00
Design	200	100	100	50	130	65	
Plant	200	100	300	150	160	80	
Reissue	300	150	500	250	600	300	
Provisional	200	100	0	0	0	0	Productivity of the second
2. EXCESS CLAIM FE	ES						Small Entity
Fee Description						Fee (\$)	Fee (\$)
Each claim over 20 (in						50	25
Each independent clair Multiple dependent cla		luding Reissue	s)			200 360	100 180
Total Claims	ims Extra C	laims F	ee(\$) Fe	e Paid (\$)			Dependent Claims
28 - 20 or HF				00.00		Fee (\$)	
HP = highest number of	-	_					,
Indep. Claims	Extra C			e Paid (\$)			
1 - 3 or HP=	= <u>0</u>	x					
HP = highest number of	independent	claims paid for, if	greater than 3.				
3. APPLICATION SIZE							
If the specification and o							1.50
			ion size fee due is (a)(1)(G) and 37 (	\$250 (\$125 for sn	nall entity) to	r each additiona	1 50
Total Sheets	Extra Sh	eets Num	ber of each ad	ditional 50 or fra	action there	of Fee (\$)	Fee Paid (\$)
100	=			to a whole num			<u> </u>
4. OTHER FEE(S)							Fees Paid (\$)
· •	ecification,	\$130 fee (no sm	all entity discoun	t)			
Other (e.g., late	-	•	-				
	_					······································	
SUBMITTED BY							
. CODMITTED DI							

SUBMITTED BY						
Signature			Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	32,141	Telephone	(202) 824-3000
Name (Print/Type)	/Sarah A. Kagan/	Sarah A. Kagan			Date	February 23, 2007

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 30 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

#### DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

This application is a continuation of U.S. Application Serial Number 10/828,295 filed April 21, 2004, which is a divisional of U.S. Application Serial Number 09/981,356 filed October 12, 2001, now US Patent 6,753,147, which is a continuation of U.S. Application Serial Number 09/613,826 filed July 11, 2000, now U.S. Patent 6,440,706, which claims the benefit of provisional U.S. Application Serial Number 60/146,792, filed August 2, 1999. The disclosure of all priority applications is expressly incorporated herein.

The U.S. government retains certain rights in this invention by virtue of its support of the underlying research, supported by grants CA 43460, CA 57345, and CA 62924 from the National Institutes of Health.

# TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

3

This invention is related to diagnostic genetic analyses. In particular it relates to detection of genetic changes and gene expression.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

In classical genetics, only mutations of the germ-line were considered important for understanding disease. With the realization that somatic mutations are the primary cause of cancer, and may also play a role in aging, new genetic principles have arisen. These discoveries have provided a wealth of new opportunities for patient management as well as for basic research into the pathogenesis of neoplasia. However, many of these opportunities hinge upon detection of a small number of mutant-containing cells among a large excess of normal cells. Examples include the detection of neoplastic cells in urine, stool, and sputum of patients with cancers of the bladder, colorectum, and lung, respectively. Such detection has been shown in some cases to be

possible at a stage when the primary tumors are still curable and the patients asymptomatic. Mutant sequences from the DNA of neoplastic cells have also been found in the blood of cancer patients. The detection of residual disease in lymph nodes or surgical margins may be useful in predicting which patients might benefit most from further therapy. From a basic research standpoint, analysis of the early effects of carcinogens is often dependent on the ability to detect small populations of mutant cells.

Because of the importance of this issue in so many settings, many useful techniques have been developed for the detection of mutations. DNA sequencing is the gold standard for the detection of germ line mutations, but is useful only when the fraction of mutated alleles is greater than ~20%. Mutant-specific oligonucleotides can sometimes be used to detect mutations present in a minor proportion of the cells analyzed, but the signal to noise ratio distinguishing mutant and wild-type (WT) templates is variable. The use of mutant-specific primers or the digestion of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products with specific restriction endonucleases are extremely sensitive methods for detecting such mutations, but it is difficult to quantitate the fraction of mutant molecules in the starting population with these techniques. Other innovative approaches for the detection of somatic mutations have been reviewed. A general problem with these methods is that it is difficult or impossible to independently confirm the existence of any mutations that are identified.

Thus there is a need in the art for methods for accurately and quantitatively detecting genetic sequences in mixed populations of sequences.

# SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

•

It is an object of the present invention to provide methods for determining the presence of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences. It is another object of the present invention to provide molecular beacon probes useful in the method of the invention.

•

These and other objects of the invention are achieved by providing a method for determining the presence of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences. A biological sample comprising nucleic acid template molecules is diluted to form a set of assay samples. The template molecules within the assay samples are amplified to form a population of amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set. The amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set are then analyzed to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence. The first number is then compared to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the biological sample.

Another embodiment of the invention is a method for determining the ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences. Template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples are amplified to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set. The amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set are analyzed to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence. At least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence. The first number is compared to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the biological sample.

According to another embodiment of the invention, a molecular beacon probe is provided. It comprises an oligonucleotide with a stem-loop structure having a photoluminescent dye at one of the 5' or 3' ends and a quenching

agent at the opposite 5' or 3' end. The loop consists of 16 base pairs which has a  $T_m$  of  $50-51\Box C$ . The stem consists of 4 base pairs having a sequence 5'-CACG-3'.

A second type of molecular beacon probe is provided in another embodiment. It comprises an oligonucleotide with a stem-loop structure having a photoluminescent dye at one of the 5' or 3' ends and a quenching agent at the opposite 5' or 3' end. The loop consists of 19-20 base pairs and has a  $T_m$  of  $54-56\Box C$ . The stem consists of 4 base pairs having a sequence 5'-CACG-3'.

Another embodiment provides the two types of molecular beacon probes, either mixed together or provided in a divided container as a kit.

The invention thus provides the art with the means to obtain quantitative assessments of particular DNA or RNA sequences in mixed populations of sequences using digital (binary) signals.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1. Schematic of experimental design. (A) The basic two steps involved: PCR on diluted DNA samples is followed by addition of fluorescent probes which discriminate between WT and mutant alleles and subsequent fluorometry. (B) Principle of molecular beacon analysis. In the stem-loop configuration, fluorescence from a dye at the 5' end of the oligonucleotide probe is quenched by a Dabcyl group at the 3' end. Upon hybridization to a template, the dye is separated from the quencher, resulting in increased fluorescence. Modified from Marras *et al.* (C) Oligonucleotide design. Primers F1 and R1 are used to amplify the genomic region of interest. Primer INT is used to produce single stranded DNA from the original PCR products during a subsequent asymmetric PCR step (see Materials and Methods). MB-RED is a Molecular Beacon which detects any appropriate PCR product,

whether it is WT or mutant at the queried codons. MB-GREEN is a Molecular Beacon which preferentially detects the WT PCR product.

÷

FIG. 2. Discrimination between WT and mutant PCR products by Molecular Beacons. Ten separate PCR products, each generated from ~25 genome equivalents of genomic DNA of cells containing the indicated mutations of *c-Ki-Ras*, were analyzed with the Molecular Beacon probes described in the text. Representative examples of the PCR products used for Molecular Beacon analysis were purified and directly sequenced. In the cases with Gly12Cys and Gly12Arg mutations, contaminating non-neoplastic cells within the tumor presumably accounted for the relatively low ratios. In the cases with Gly12Ser and Gly12Asp, there were apparently two or more alleles of mutant *c-Ki-Ras* for every WT allele; both these tumors were aneuploid.

Fig. 3. Detecting Dig-PCR products with MB-RED. Specific Fluorescence Units of representative wells from an experiment employing colorectal cancer cells with Gly12Asp or Gly13Asp mutations of the *c-Ki-Ras* gene. Wells with values >10,000 are shaded yellow. Polyacrylamide gel electrophoretic analyses of the PCR products from selected wells are shown. Wells with fluorescence values <3500 had no PCR product of the correct size while wells with fluorescence values >10,000 SFU always contained PCR products of 129 bp. Non-specific products generated during the large number of cycles required for Dig-PCR did not affect the fluorescence analysis. M1 and M2 are molecular weight markers used to determine the size of fragments indicated on the left (in base pairs).

FIG. 4. Discriminating WT from mutant PCR products obtained in Dig-PCR. RED/GREEN ratios were determined from the fluorescence of MB-RED and MB-GREEN as described in Materials and Methods. The wells shown are the

same as those illustrated in Fig. 3. The sequences of PCR products from the indicated wells were determined as described in Materials and Methods. The wells with RED/GREEN ratios >3.0 each contained mutant sequences while those with RED/GREEN ratios of ~1.0 contained WT sequences.

FIG. 5. Dig-PCR of DNA from a stool sample. The 384 wells used in the experiment are displayed. Those colored blue contained 25 genome equivalents of DNA from normal cells. Each of these registered positive with MB-RED and the RED/GREEN ratios were 1.0 +/- 0.1 (mean +/- 1 standard deviation). The wells colored yellow contained no template DNA and each was negative with MB-RED (i.e., fluorescence <3500 fluorescence units.). The other wells contained diluted DNA from the stool sample. Those registering as positive with MB-RED were colored either red or green, depending on their RED/GREEN ratios. Those registering negative with MB-RED were colored white. PCR products from the indicated wells were used for automated sequence analysis.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The method devised by the present inventors involves separately amplifying small numbers of template molecules so that the resultant products have a proportion of the analyte sequence which is detectable by the detection means chosen. At its limit, single template molecules can be amplified so that the products are completely mutant or completely wild-type (WT). The homogeneity of these amplification products makes them trivial to distinguish through existing techniques.

The method requires analyzing a large number of amplified products simply and reliably. Techniques for such assessments were developed, with the output providing a digital readout of the fraction of mutant alleles in the analyzed population.

The biological sample is diluted to a point at which a practically usable number of the diluted samples contain a proportion of the selected genetic sequence (analyte) relative to total template molecules such that the analyzing technique being used can detect the analyte. A practically usable number of diluted samples will depend on cost of the analysis method. Typically it would be desirable that at least 1/50 of the diluted samples have a detectable proportion of analyte. At least 1/10, 1/5, 3/10, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 7/10, 4/5, or 9/10 of the diluted samples may have a detectable proportion of analyte. The higher the fraction of samples which will provide useful information, the more economical will be the overall assay. Over-dilution will also lead to a loss of economy, as many samples will be analyzed and provide no signal. A particularly preferred degree of dilution is to a point where each of the assay samples has on average one-half of a template. The dilution can be performed from more concentrated samples. Alternatively, dilute sources of template nucleic acids can be used. All of the samples may contain amplifable template molecules. Desirably each assay sample prior to amplification will contain less than a hundred or less than ten template molecules.

Digital amplification can be used to detect mutations present at relatively low levels in the samples to be analyzed. The limit of detection is defined by the number of wells that can be analyzed and the intrinsic mutation rate of the polymerase used for amplification. 384 well PCR plates are commercially available and 1536 well plates are on the horizon, theoretically allowing sensitivities for mutation detection at the ~0.1% level. It is also possible that Digital Amplification can be performed in microarray format, potentially increasing the sensitivity by another order of magnitude. This sensitivity may ultimately be limited by polymerase errors. The effective error rate in PCR as performed under our conditions was 1.1%, i.e., four out of 351 PCR products derived from WT DNA sequence appeared to contain a mutation by RED/GREEN ratio criteria. However, any individual mutation (such as a

G to T transversion at the second position of codon 12 of *c-Ki-Ras*), are expected to occur in < 1 in 50 of these polymerase-generated mutants (there are at least 50 base substitutions within or surrounding codons 12 and 13 that should yield high RED/GREEN ratios). Determining the sequence of the putative mutants in the positive wells, by direct sequencing as performed here or by any of the other techniques, provides unequivocal validation of a prospective mutation: a significant fraction of the mutations found in individual wells should be identical if the mutation occurred *in vivo*. Significance can be established through rigorous statistical analysis, as positive signals should be distributed according to Poisson probabilities. Moreover, the error rate in particular Digital Amplification experiments can be precisely determined through performance of Digital Amplification on DNA templates from normal cells.

3

Digital Amplification is as easily applied to RT-PCR products generated from RNA templates as it is to genomic DNA. For example, the fraction of alternatively spliced or mutant transcripts from a gene can be easily determined using photoluminescent probes specific for each of the PCR products generated. Similarly, Digital Amplification can be used to quantitate relative levels of gene expression within an RNA population. For this amplification, each well would contain primers which are used to amplify a reference transcript expressed constitutively as well as primers specific for the experimental transcript. One photoluminescent probe would then be used to detect PCR products from the reference transcript and a second photoluminescent probe used for the test transcript. The number of wells in which the test transcript is amplified divided by the number of wells in which the reference transcript is amplified provides a quantitative measure of gene expression. Another group of examples involves the investigations of allelic status when two mutations are observed upon sequence analysis of a standard DNA sample. To distinguish whether one variant is present in each allele (vs.

both occurring in one allele), cloning of PCR products is generally performed. The approach described here would simplify the analysis by eliminating the need for cloning. Other potential applications of Digital Amplification are listed in Table 1. When the goal is the quantitation of the proportion of two relatively common alleles or transcripts rather than the detection of rare alleles, techniques such as those employing TaqMan and real time PCR provide an excellent alternative to use of molecular beacons. Advantages of real time PCR methods include their simplicity and the ability to analyze multiple samples simultaneously. However, Digital Amplification may prove useful for these applications when the expected differences are small, (e.g., only ~2-fold, such as occurs with allelic imbalances.)

The ultimate utility of Digital Amplification lies in its ability to convert the intrinsically exponential nature of PCR to a linear one. It should thereby prove useful for experiments requiring the investigation of individual alleles, rare variants/mutations, or quantitative analysis of PCR products.

In one preferred embodiment each diluted sample has on average one half a template molecule. This is the same as one half of the diluted samples having one template molecule. This can be empirically determined by amplification. Either the analyte (selected genetic sequence) or the reference genetic sequence can be used for this determination. If the analysis method being used can detect analyte when present at a level of 20%, then one must dilute such that a significant number of diluted assay samples contain more than 20% of analyte. If the analysis method being used requires 100% analyte to detect, then dilution down to the single template molecule level will be required.

To achieve a dilution to approximately a single template molecule level, one can dilute such that between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product. More preferably the dilution will be to between 0.1

and 0.6, more preferably to between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yielding an amplification product.

7

The digital amplification method requires analysis of a large number of samples to get meaningful results. Preferably at least ten diluted assay samples are amplified and analyzed. More preferably at least 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 75, 100, 500, or 1000 diluted assay samples are amplified and analyzed. As in any method, the accuracy of the determination will improve as the number of samples increases, up to a point. Because a large number of samples must be analyzed, it is desirable to reduce the manipulative steps, especially sample transfer steps. Thus it is preferred that the steps of amplifying and analyzing are performed in the same receptacle. This makes the method an *in situ*, or "one-pot" method.

The number of different situations in which the digital amplification method will find application is large. Some of these are listed in Table 1. As shown in the examples, the method can be used to find a tumor mutation in a population of cells which is not purely tumor cells. As described in the examples, a probe for a particular mutation need not be used, but diminution in binding to a wild-type probe can be used as an indicator of the presence of one or more mutations. Chromosomal translocations which are characteristic of leukemias or lymphomas can be detected as a measure of the efficacy of therapy. Gene amplifications are characteristic of certain disease states. These can be measured using digital amplification. Alternatively spliced forms of a transcript can be detected and quantitated relative to other forms of the transcript using digital amplification on cDNA made from mRNA. Similarly, using cDNA made from mRNA one can determine relative levels of transcription of two different genes. One can use digital amplification to distinguish between a situation where one allele carries two mutations and one mutation is carried on each of two alleles in an individual. Allelic imbalances

often result from a disease state. These can be detected using digital amplification.

•

Biological samples which can be used as the starting material for the analyses may be from any tissue or body sample from which DNA or mRNA can be isolated. Preferred sources include stool, blood, and lymph nodes. Preferably the biological sample is a cell-free lysate.

Molecular beacon probes according to the present invention can utilize any photoluminescent moiety as a detectable moiety. Typically these are dyes. Often these are fluorescent dyes. Photoluminescence is any process in which a material is excited by radiation such as light, is raised to an excited electronic or vibronic state, and subsequently re-emits that excitation energy as a photon of light. Such processes include fluorescence, which denotes emission accompanying descent from an excited state with paired electrons (a "singlet" state) or unpaired electrons (a "triplet" state) to a lower state with the same multiplicity, *i.e.*, a quantum-mechanically "allowed" transition.

Photoluminescence also includes phosphorescence which denotes emission accompanying descent from an excited triplet or singlet state to a lower state of different multiplicity, *i.e.*, a quantum mechanically "forbidden" transition.

Compared to "allowed" transitions, "forbidden" transitions are associated with relatively longer excited state lifetimes.

The quenching of photoluminescence may be analyzed by a variety of methods which vary primarily in terms of signal transduction. Quenching may be transduced as changes in the intensity of photoluminescence or as changes in the ratio of photoluminescence intensities at two different wavelengths, or as changes in photoluminescence lifetimes, or even as changes in the polarization (anisotropy) of photoluminescence. Skilled practitioners will recognize that instrumentation for the measurement of these varied photoluminescent responses are known. The particular ratiometric methods for the analysis of quenching in the instant examples should not be construed as limiting the

invention to any particular form of signal transduction. Ratiometric measurements of photoluminescence intensity can include the measurement of changes in intensity, photoluminescence lifetimes, or even polarization (anisotropy).

Although the working examples demonstrate the use of molecular beacon probes as the means of analysis of the amplified dilution samples, other techniques can be used as well. These include sequencing, gel electrophoresis, hybridization with other types of probes, including TaqMan<sup>TM</sup> (dual-labeled fluorogenic) probes (Perkin Elmer Corp./Applied Biosystems, Foster City, Calif), pyrene-labeled probes, and other biochemical assays.

The above disclosure generally describes the present invention. A more complete understanding can be obtained by reference to the following specific examples which are provided herein for purposes of illustration only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### EXAMPLE 1

•

Step 1: PCR amplifications. The optimal conditions for PCR described in this section were determined by varying the parameters described in the Results. PCR was performed in 7 ul volumes in 96 well polypropylene PCR plates (RPI). The composition of the reactions was: 67 mM Tris, pH 8.8, 16.6 mM NH<sub>4</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 6.7 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 1 mM dATP, 1 mM dCTP, 1 mM dGTP, 1 mM TTP, 6% DMSO, 1 uM primer F1, 1 uM primer R1, 0.05 units/ul Platinum Taq polymerase (Life Technologies, Inc.), and "one-half genome equivalent" of DNA. To determine the amount of DNA corresponding to one-half genome equivalent, DNA samples were serially diluted and tested via PCR. The amount that yielded amplification products in half the wells, usually ~1 pg of total DNA, was defined as "one-half genome equivalent" and used in each well of subsequent Digital Amplification experiments. Fifty ul light mineral oil (Sigma M-3516) was added to each well

and reactions performed in a HybAid Thermal cycler at the following temperatures: denaturation at 94° for one min; 60 cycles of 94° for 15 sec, 55° for 15 sec., 70° for 15 seconds; 70° for five minutes. Reactions were read immediately or stored at room temperature for up to 36 hours before fluorescence analysis.

#### **EXAMPLE 2**

Step 2: Fluorescence analysis. 3.5 ul of a solution with the following composition was added to each well: 67 mM Tris, pH 8.8, 16.6 mM NH<sub>4</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 6.7 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 1 mM dATP, 1 mM dCTP, 1 mM dGTP, 1 mM TTP, 6% DMSO, 5 uM primer INT, 1 uM MB-GREEN, 1 uM MB-RED, 0.1 units/ul Platinum Taq polymerase. The plates were centrifuged for 20 seconds at 6000 g and fluorescence read at excitation/emission wavelengths of 485 nm/530 nm for MB-GREEN and 530 nm/590 nm for MB-RED. This fluorescence in wells without template was typically 10,000 to 20,000 fluorescence "units", with about 75% emanating from the fluorometer background and the remainder from the MB probes. The plates were then placed in a thermal cycler for asymmetric amplification at the following temperatures: 94° for one minute; 10 - 15 cycles of 94° for 15 sec, 55° for 15 sec., 70° for 15 seconds; 60° for five minutes. The plates were then incubated at room temperature for at least 20 minutes and fluorescence measured as described above. The fluorescence readings obtained were stable for several hours. Specific fluorescence was defined as the difference in fluorescence before and after the asymmetric amplification. RED/GREEN ratios were defined as the specific fluorescence of MB-RED divided by that of MB-GREEN. RED/GREEN ratios were normalized to the ratio exhibited by the positive controls (25 genome equivalents of DNA from normal cells, as defined in Materials and Methods). We found that the ability of MB probes to discriminate between WT and mutant sequences under our conditions could

not be reliably determined from experiments in which they were tested by hybridization to relatively short complementary single stranded oligonucleotides, and that actual PCR products had to be used for validation.

# EXAMPLE 3

Oligonucleotides and DNA sequencing. Primer F1:

- 5'-CATGTTCTAATATAGTCACATTTTCA-3'; Primer R1:
- 5'-TCTGAATTAGCTGTATCGTCAAGG-3'; Primer INT:
- 5'-TAGCTGTATCGTCAAGGCAC-3'; MB-RED:
- 5'-Cy3-CACGGGCCTGCTGAAAATGACTGCGTG-Dabcyl-3'; MB-GREEN:
- 5'-Fluorescein-CACGGGAGCTGGTGGCGTAGCGTG-Dabcyl-3'.

Molecular Beacons were synthesized by Midland Scientific and other oligonucleotides were synthesized by Gene Link. All were dissolved at 50 uM in TE (10 mM Tris, pH 8.0/1 mM EDTA) and kept frozen and in the dark until use. PCR products were purified using QIAquick PCR purification kits (Qiagen). In the relevant experiments described in the text, 20% of the product from single wells was used for gel electrophoresis and 40% was used for each sequencing reaction. The primer used for sequencing was 5'-CATTATTTTATTATAAGGCCTGC-3'. Sequencing was performed using fluorescently-labeled ABI Big Dye terminators and an ABI 377 automated sequencer.

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

Principles underlying experiment. The experiment is outlined in Fig. 1A. First, the DNA is diluted into multiwell plates so that there is, on average, one template molecule per two wells, and PCR is performed. Second, the individual wells are analyzed for the presence of PCR products of mutant and WT sequence using fluorescent probes.

As the PCR products resulting from the amplification of single template molecules should be homogeneous in sequence, a variety of standard techniques could be used to assess their presence. Fluorescent probe-based technologies, which can be performed on the PCR products "in situ" (i.e., in the same wells) are particularly well-suited for this application. We chose to explore the utility of one such technology, involving Molecular Beacons (MB), for this purpose. MB probes are oligonucleotides with stem-loop structures that contain a fluorescent dye at the 5' end and a quenching agent (Dabcyl) at the 3' end (Fig. 1B). The degree of quenching via fluorescence energy resonance transfer is inversely proportional to the 6<sup>th</sup> power of the distance between the Dabcyl group and the fluorescent dye. After heating and cooling, MB probes reform a stem-loop structure which quenches the fluorescent signal from the dye. If a PCR product whose sequence is complementary to the loop sequence is present during the heating/cooling cycle, hybridization of the MB to one strand of the PCR product will increase the distance between the Dabcyl and the dye, resulting in increased fluorescence.

A schematic of the oligonucleotides used for Digital Amplifications shown in Fig. 1C. Two unmodified oligonucleotides are used as primers for the PCR reaction. Two MB probes, each labeled with a different fluorophore, are used to detect the PCR products. MB-GREEN has a loop region that is complementary to the portion of the WT PCR product that is queried for mutations. Mutations within the corresponding sequence of the PCR product should significantly impede the hybridization of it to the MB probe. MB-RED has a loop region that is complementary to a different portion of the PCR product, one not expected to be mutant. It thus should produce a signal whenever a well contains a PCR product, whether that product is WT or mutant in the region queried by MB-GREEN. Both MB probes are used together to simultaneously detect the presence of a PCR product and its mutational status.

# Practical Considerations.

Numerous conditions were optimized to define conditions that could be reproducibly and generally applied. As outlined in Fig. 1A, the first step involves amplification from single template molecules. Most protocols for amplification from small numbers of template molecules use a nesting procedure, wherein a product resulting from one set of primers is used as template in a second reaction employing internal primers. As many applications of digital amplification are expected to require hundreds or thousands of separate amplifications, such nesting would be inconvenient and could lead to contamination problems. Hence, conditions were sought that would achieve robust amplification without nesting. The most important of these conditions involved the use of a polymerase that was activated only after heating and optimized concentrations of dNTP's, primers, buffer components, and temperature. The conditions specified in Examples 1-3 were defined after individually optimizing each of these components and proved suitable for amplification of several different human genomic DNA sequences. Though the time required for PCR was not particularly long (~2.5 hr), the number of cycles used was high and excessive compared to the number of cycles required to amplify the "average" single template molecule. The large cycle number was necessary because the template in some wells might not begin to be amplified until several PCR cycles had been completed. The large number of cycles ensured that every well (not simply the average well) would generate a substantial and roughly equal amount of PCR product if a template molecule were present within it.

The second step in Fig 1A involves the detection of these PCR products. It was necessary to considerably modify the standard MB probe approach in order for it to function efficiently in Digital Amplification applications. Theoretically, one separate MB probe could be used to detect

each specific mutation that might occur within the queried sequence. By inclusion of one MB corresponding to WT sequence and another corresponding to mutant sequence, the nature of the PCR product would be revealed. Though this strategy could obviously be used effectively in some situations, it becomes complex when several different mutations are expected to occur within the same queried sequence. For example, in the c-Ki-Ras gene example explored here, twelve different base substitutions resulting in missense mutations could theoretically occur within codons 12 and 13, and at least seven of these are observed in naturally-occurring human cancers. To detect all twelve mutations as well as the WT sequence with individual Molecular Beacons would require 13 different probes. Inclusion of such a large number of MB probes would not only raise the background fluorescence but would be expensive. We therefore attempted to develop a single probe that would react with WT sequences better than any mutant sequence within the queried sequence. We found that the length of the loop sequence, its melting temperature, and the length and sequence of the stem were each important in determining the efficacy of such probes. Loops ranging from 14 to 26 bases and stems ranging from 4 to 6 bases, as well as numerous sequence variations of both stems and loops, were tested during the optimization procedure. For discrimination between WT and mutant sequences (MB-GREEN probe), we found that a 16 base pair loop, of melting temperature (Tm)  $50-51\square$ , and a 4 bp stem, of sequence 5'-CACG-3', were optimal. For MB-RED probes, the same stem, with a 19-20 bp loop of Tm 54-56 $\square$ , proved optimal. The differences in the loop sizes and melting temperatures between MB-GREEN and MB-RED probes reflected the fact that only the GREEN probe is designed to discriminate between closely related sequences, with a shorter region of homology facilitating such discrimination.

۴

Examples of the ratios obtained in replicate wells containing DNA templates from colorectal tumor cells with mutations of *c-Ki-Ras* are shown in

Fig. 2. In this experiment, fifty copies of genomic DNA equivalents were diluted into each well prior to amplification. Each of six tested mutants yielded ratios of RED/GREEN fluorescence that were significantly in excess of the ratio obtained with DNA from normal cells (1.5 to 3.4 in the mutants compared to 1.0 in normal DNA; p < 0.0001 in each case, Student's t-Test). The reproducibility of the ratios can be observed in this figure. Direct DNA sequencing of the PCR products used for fluorescence analysis showed that the RED/GREEN ratios were dependent on the relative fraction of mutant genes within the template population (Fig. 2). Thus, the DNA from cells containing one mutant *C-Ki-Ras* allele per every two WT *c-Ki-Ras* allele yielded a RED/GREEN ratio of 1.5 (Gly12Arg mutation) while the cells containing three mutant *c-Ki-Ras* alleles per WT allele exhibited a ratio of 3.4 (Gly12Asp). These data suggested that wells containing only mutant alleles (no WT) would yield ratios in excess of 3.0, with the exact value dependent on the specific mutation.

Though this mode is the most convenient for many applications, we found it useful to add the MB probes after the PCR-amplification was complete (Fig. 1). This allowed us to use a standard multiwell plate fluorometer to sequentially analyze a large number of multiwell plates containing pre-formed PCR products and bypassed the requirement for multiple real time PCR instruments. Additionally, we found that the fluorescent signals obtained could be considerably enhanced if several cycles of asymmetric, linear amplification were performed in the presence of the MB probes. Asymmetric amplification was achieved by including an excess of a single internal primer (primer INT in Fig. 1C) at the time of addition of the MB probes.

#### **EXAMPLE 5**

\*

Analysis of DNA from tumor cells. The principles and practical considerations described above was demonstrated with DNA from two colorectal cancer cell lines, one with a mutation in c-Ki-Ras codon 12 and the other in codon 13. Representative examples of the MB-RED fluorescence values obtained are shown in Fig. 3. There was a clear biphasic distribution. with "positive" wells yielding values in excess of 10,000 specific fluorescence units (SFU, as defined in Materials and Methods) and "negative" wells yielding values less than 3500 SFU. Gel electrophoreses of 127 such wells demonstrated that all positive wells, but no negative wells, contained PCR products of the expected size (Fig. 3). The RED/GREEN fluorescence ratios of the positive wells are shown in Fig. 4. Again, a biphasic distribution was observed. In the experiment with the tumor containing a Gly12Asp mutation, 64% of the positive wells exhibited RED/GREEN ratios in excess of 3.0 while the other 36% of the positive wells exhibited ratios ranging from 0.8 to 1.1. In the case of the tumor with the Gly13Asp mutation, 54% of the positive wells exhibited RED/GREEN ratios >3.0 while the other positive wells yielded ratios ranging from 0.9 to 1.1. The PCR products from 16 positive wells were used as sequencing templates (Fig. 4). All the wells yielding a ratio in excess of 3.0 were found to contain mutant c-Ki-Ras fragments of the expected sequence, while WT sequence was found in the other PCR products. The presence of homogeneous WT or mutant sequence confirmed that the amplification products were usually derived from single template molecules. The ratios of WT to mutant PCR products determined from the Digital Amplification assay was also consistent with the fraction of mutant alleles inferred from direct sequence analysis of genomic DNA from the two tumor lines (Fig. 2).

5

Digital Analysis of DNA from stool. As a more practical example, we analyzed the DNA from stool specimens from colorectal cancer patients. A

representative result of such an experiment is illustrated in Fig. 5. From previous analyses of stool specimens from patients whose tumors contained c-Ki-Ras gene mutations, we expected that 1% to 10% of the c-Ki-Ras genes purified from stool would be mutant. We therefore set up a 384 well Digital Amplification experiment. As positive controls, 48 of the wells contained 25 genome equivalents of DNA (defined in Materials and Methods) from normal cells. Another 48 wells served as negative controls (no DNA template added). The other 288 wells contained an appropriate dilution of stool DNA. MB-RED fluorescence indicated that 102 of these 288 experimental wells contained PCR products (mean +/- s.d. of 47,000 +/- 18,000 SFU) while the other 186 wells did not (2600 +/- 1500 SFU). The RED/GREEN ratios of the 102 positive wells suggested that five contained mutant c-Ki-Ras genes, with ratios ranging from 2.1 to 5.1. The other 97 wells exhibited ratios ranging from 0.7 to 1.2, identical to those observed in the positive control wells. To determine the nature of the mutant c-Ki-Ras genes in the five positive wells from stool, the PCR products were directly sequenced. The four wells exhibiting RED/GREEN ratios in excess of 3.0 were completely composed of mutant c-Ki-Ras sequence (Fig. 5B). The sequence of three of these PCR products revealed Gly12Ala mutations (GGT to GCT at codon 12), while the sequence of the fourth indicated a silent C to T transition at the third position of codon 13. This transition presumably resulted from a PCR error during the first productive cycle of amplification from a WT template. The well with a ratio of 2.1 contained a ~1:1 mix of WT and Gly12Ala mutant sequences. Thus 3.9% (4/102) of the c-Ki-Ras alleles present in this stool sample contained a Gly12Ala mutation. The mutant alleles in the stool presumably arose from the colorectal cancer of the patient, as direct sequencing of PCR products generated from DNA of the cancer revealed the identical Gly12Ala mutation (not shown).

7

## **CLAIMS**

3

1. A method for detecting a cancer-associated mutant nucleic acid that is present in a patient sample at a low level relative to a corresponding wild-type nucleic acid, the method comprising:

diluting nucleic acids in a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the nucleic acids in the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules;

performing an assay on the amplified molecules in each assay sample to determine whether a cancer-associated mutation is present in at least one of the assay samples;

wherein the step of diluting in performed until at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than a ratio of the mutant nucleic acid to the wild-type nucleic acid required to detect the mutant nucleic acid if it is present in the assay sample.

- 2. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a polymerase chain reaction.
- 3. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until all of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a polymerase chain reaction and each assay sample contains less than 10 nucleic acid template molecules containing a reference genetic sequence.
- 4. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until all of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a

polymerase chain reaction and each assay sample contains less than 100 nucleic acid template molecules containing a reference genetic sequence.

5. The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is cell-free.

ĩ

- 6. The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 10.
- 7. The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 50.
- 8. The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 100.
- 9. The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 500.
- 10. The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 1000.
- 11. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying and the step of analyzing are performed on assay samples in the same receptacle.
- 12. The method of claim 1 wherein a molecular beacon probe is used in the step of analyzing, wherein a molecular beacon probe is an oligonucleotide with a stem-loop structure having a photoluminescent dye at one of the 5' or 3' ends and a quenching agent at the opposite 5' or 3' end.

- 13. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs gel electrophoresis.
- 14. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs hybridization to at least one nucleic acid probe.
- 15. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs hybridization to at least two nucleic acid probe.
- 16. The method of claim 13 wherein two molecular beacon probes are used, each having a different photoluminescent dye.
- 17. The method of claim 13 wherein the molecular beacon probe detects a wild-type nucleic acid better than a mutant nucleic acid.
- 18. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs a single pair of primers.
- 19. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs a polymerase which is activated only after heating.
- 20. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 40 cycles of heating and cooling.
- 21. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 50 cycles of heating and cooling.
- 22. The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 60 cycles of heating and cooling.

23. The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is selected from the group consisting of stool, blood, and lymph nodes.

ī

- 24. The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is blood or bone marrow of a leukemia or lymphoma patient who has received anti-cancer therapy.
- 25. The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is a translocated allele.
- 26. The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is within an amplicon which is amplified during neoplastic development.
- 27. The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is a rare exon sequence.
- 28. The method of claim 1 wherein the nucleic acids being analyzed comprise cDNA of RNA transcripts.

### DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

# **ABSTRACT**

The identification of pre-defined mutations expected to be present in a minor fraction of a cell population is important for a variety of basic research and clinical applications. The exponential, analog nature of the polymerase chain reaction is transformed into a linear, digital signal suitable for this purpose. Single molecules can be isolated by dilution and individually amplified; each product is then separately analyzed for the presence of pre-defined mutations. The process provides a reliable and quantitative measure of the proportion of variant sequences within a DNA sample.

# JOINT DE LARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As the below named inventor, we hereby declare that:

Our residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to our names;

We beli	eve we are the original, first and joint inventors of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a
patent is sought	on the invention entitled DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION, the specification of which
	is attached hereto.

was filed on July 11, 2000 as Application Serial Number 09/613,826 and was amended on (if applicable).

was filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) and accorded International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_\_, and amended on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (if any).

We hereby state that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We hereby acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

# Prior Foreign Application(s)

We hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Country	Application No.	Date of Filing (day month year)	Date of Issue (day month year)	Priority Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. §119

# Prior United States Provisional Application(s)

We hereby claim priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e)(1) of any U.S. provisional application listed below:

U.S. Provisional Application No.	Date of Filing (day month year)	Priority Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. §119(e)(1)
60/146,792	02 August 1999	Yes

# Prior United States Application(s)

We hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, we acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Application Serial No.	Date of Filing (Day, Month, Year)	Status — Patented, Pending, Abandoned

BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.

Attorney Docket No. 01107.00031 Page 1

#### Power of Attorney

And we hereby appoint, both jointly and severally, as our attorneys with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected herewith the following attorneys and agents, their registration numbers being listed after their names:

ALTHERR, Robert F.	31,810	HOSCHEIT, Dale H.	19,090	PATEL, Binal J.	42,065
BANNER, Donald W.	17,037	IWANICKI, John P.	34,628	PATHAK, Ajay S.	38,266
BANNER, Mark T.	29,888	JACKSON, Thomas H.	29,808	PAYNE, Stephen S.	35,316
BANNER, Pamela I.	33,644	KAGAN, Sarah A.	32,141	PETERSON, Thomas L.	30,969
BECKETT, William W.	18,262	KATZ, Robert S.	36,402	POTENZA, Joseph M.	28,175
BODNER, Jordan	42,338	KLEIN, William J.	43,719	PRATT, Thomas K.	37,210
BUROW, Scott A.	42,373	KRAUSE, Joseph P.	32,578	RENK, Christopher J.	33,761
CALLAHAN, James V.	20,095	LINEK, Emest V.	29,822	RESIS, Robert H.	32,168
CHANG, Steve S	42,402	MALONE, Dale A.	32,155	RIVARD, Paul M.	43,446
COHAN, Gregory J.	40,959	MANNAVA, Ashok K.	45,301	SCHAD, Steve P.	32,550
COOPERMAN, Marc S.	34,143	McDERMOTT, Peter D.	29,411	SHANAHAN, Michael H.	24,438
CURTIN, Joseph P.	34,571	McKEE, Christopher L.	32,384	SHIFLEY, Charles W.	28,042
DAWSON, John R.	39,504.	McKIE, Edward F.	17,335	SKERPON, Joseph M.	29,864
DEMOOR, Laura J.	39,654	MEDLOCK, Nina L.	29,673	STOCKLEY, D. J.	34,257
EVANS, Thomas L.	35,805	MEECE, Timothy C.	38,553	VAN ES, J. Pieter	37,746
FEDOROCHKO, Gary D.	35,509	MEEKER, Frederic M.	35,282	WITCOFF, Sheldon W.	17,399
FISHER, William J.	32,133	MILLER, Charles L.	43,805	WOLFFE, Franklin D.	19,724
GLEMBOCKI, Christopher	r R.38,800	MITRIUS, Janice V.	43,808	WOLFFE, Susan A.	33,568
HANLON, Brian E.	40,449	MORENO, Christopher P.	38,566	WRIGHT, Bradley C.	38,061
HEMMENDINGER, Lisa I	M. 42,653	NELSON, Jon O.	24,566		
HONG, Patricia E.	34,373	NIEGOWSKI, James A.	28,331		

All correspondence and telephone communications should be addressed to:

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. 1001 G Street, N.W., 11th Floor Washington, D.C. 20001-4597 Customer Number: 22907 Tel: (202) 508-9100

Fax: (202) 508-9299

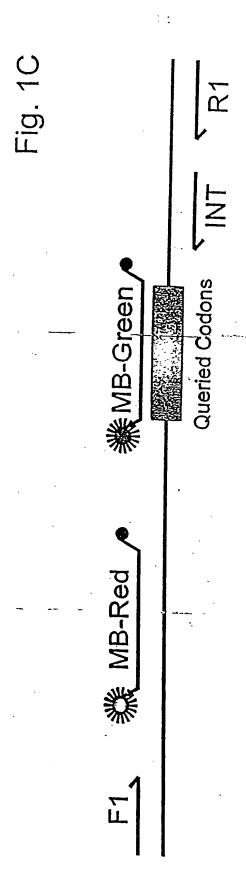
We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Signature / /	0	Date	11/28/01
Full Name of First Inventor	Vogelstein	Bert	
Y	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name
Residence <u>Baltimore, Maryland</u> Post Office Address <u>3700 Breton W</u>	<u> </u>	Citizenship United	States
Signature Kernett	V. Ymal	Date	11/28/00
Full Name of Second Inventor	Kinzle	Kenneth	W.
an Name of Second Inventor	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name
Residence BelAir Maryland		Citizenship United	States
Post Office Address 1403 Halkirk V	Vay Relair Maryland 21015	•	

Fig. 1A DNA Dilute to ~1/2 copy/well Step 1 PCR Add Fluorescent Probes Step 2 Fluorometry = No PCR Product

= Wild Type PCR Product

= Mutant PCR Product



Red/Green

Fig. 3

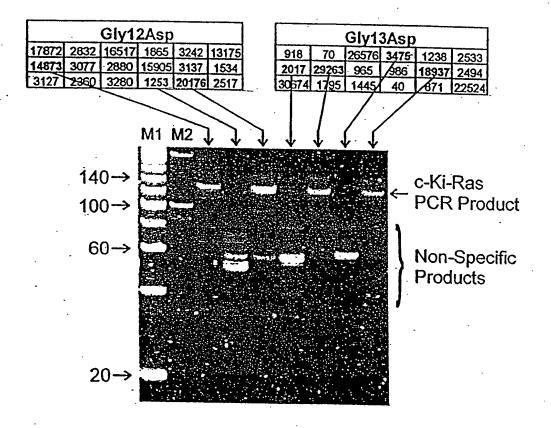


Fig. 4

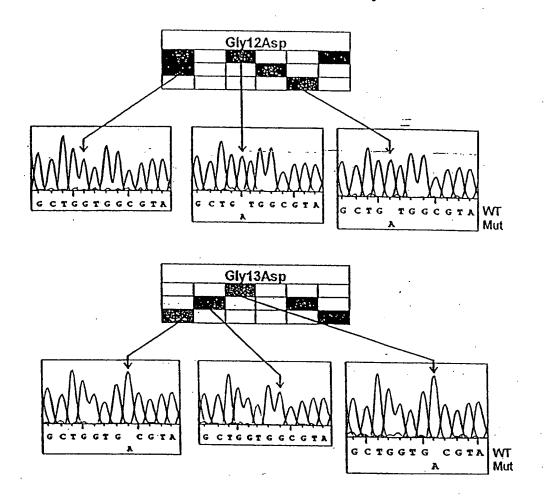
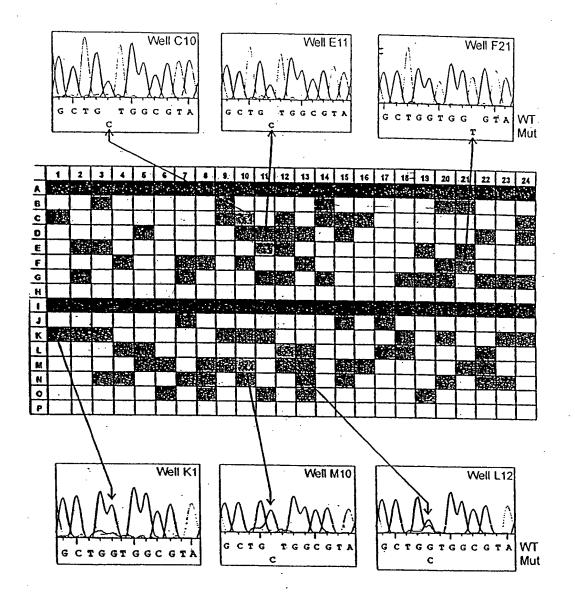


Fig. 5



T

and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control no

	•	VICH	AFF	Sub	ditite (	or Form	PTO 876	Hod	N RECORD ive December	9 2004	App	Cation or Docker	Number
					oracio i	-	F10-075	Cueci	ive Decauloei	8, 2004	<u> </u>	NTBOF	<u> </u>
1		APPL	ICATIO	N AS F	ILEO -	- PÄRT	1			,		OTH	
_			(0	Column 1)		(	(Column 2)		SMALI	ENTITY	OR	SMAL	ER THAN L ENTITY
	. FOR	ř ·		MBER FILE			40.50.5			T	7		
	ASIC FEE			<del></del>		NUI	MOER EXTRA	4	RATE (1)	FEE (1)	_	RATE (1)	FEE (\$)
	7 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or [c]]		NVA		·	N/A		N/A .	150.00		N/A	300.00
	EARCH FEE 17 CFR 1 10(b). (4. (	or (rid)	į ·	NVA			N/A.		: NA	\$250	4		
€	XAMINATION FE	EE	<del></del>		<del></del>	, f	<del></del>	[.	·	+230		N/A	\$500
	7 CFR 1:16(q), (p),	ox (d)),		N/A			N/A ·		NA	\$100		NIA	\$200
ő	OTAL CLAIMS 7 OFR 1.16(1)) .		25	) ,,,,,,,	20 =	3			X\$ 25		1	Veca	
	DEPENDENT C					<u>a</u>	<del></del>		ļ	200	OR	X\$50 .	
G	7 CFR 1.16(h))				¢3 =	•:		1	X100			X200	:
	7-		If the st	pecification	on and	drawing:	s exceed 100			<del>                                     </del>	+		
	PPLICATION SIZ	Œ	sheets	of paper. (\$125 fo	the app	plication	size fee due			1			
(3)	CFR 1.16(s))	. 1	addition	iál 50 she	eets or	fraction t	thereof See		<b>.</b>			1.	
· <u>·</u>	<del></del>	<u>:1</u>	35 U.S.	C. 41(a)(	1)(G) a	nd 37 C	FR 1.16(s).	ı		1		1	
M	ATIPLE DEPEN	IOENT C	LAIM PRE	SENT (17	CER LA	sean.			+180=	1	1	1350	<del></del>
				(3,	O ICC.		<del> </del>	_I_			]	+360≖	
- 10	the difference in	nmuloo	1 is less t	ian zero, e	outer 10	la colum	n 2.	•	TOTAL	700		TOT	
	400		٠	· .			•			100	ď	TOTAL	
	APP	UCAI	ION AS	AMEN	DÉD –	PART	i .						
		iCal.	uma ()		(C	D		•				ATHE	 R THAN
·		<del></del>	AIMS	<del></del>		olumn 2)	(Column 3)	<u> </u>	SMALL	ENTITY	OR		ENTITY
∢			MINING		1	GHEST IMBER	PRESENT		RATE (S)	400	] :		
			FTER IOMENT.	[· ·	PREV	/IOUSLY	EXTRA		iccie (3)	ADDI- TIONAL		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL
EN	Total	ZIVICA	IOMENT.	Minus	PAI	0 FOR	+	4 4		FEE (\$)			FEE (\$)
ENDME	(37 CFR 1.16(i)	1	· ·					11	X\$ 25\	٠.	OR	X\$50 _	
Z	Independent Of OFR LIGHT			Minus				1 1	X100 _	· · · · ·	Ort		
y	Application Siz	e Fee (3	7 CFR 1 1	6(s))	l		.L	-	×100 =	————————————————————————————————————	OR	X200 <sub>=</sub>	
AM						<del></del>	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1					
	FIRST PRESENT	TATION O	F MULTIPU	E DEPENO	BNT CLAI	M (37 Cf	R 1.16(1)	11	+180=		; OR	+360=	
		>		-				יו נ	TOTAL		OR		
				· .			•		ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADO'L FEE	
		(Colu	ma D	· · ·	(Co	luma 2)	: (Cat					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			UMS :			HEST	(Column 3)	1 (		<del>-</del>			
$\mathbf{x}$		REMA		l	NUN	18ER	PRESENT		RATE (\$)	ADDI-	ŀ	RATE (\$)	4001
7	** * 1	AMEN	TER.	. 1	PREVI	OUSLY FOR	EXTRA			TIONAL	ı	100112 (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL
밁	Total	•		Minus	**	TOR	=	l  -	·	FEE (\$)			FEE (\$)
ξŀ	(37.CFR 1.16(f))	<del></del>					[ - T		X\$ 25 =		OR	X\$50 =	
NO.	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	•	17	Minus	***		=		X100 _		· VI		
	Application Size	Fee (37	CEO 1 16	.(4)				_	×100 =		OR:	X200 _	
< □					<del></del>	<del></del>							
	FIRST PRESENTA	ALION OE	MULTIPLE	оеъеиое	IT CLAIM	1 (37 CFF	₹ 1.16@)		+180=			+360=	
		<del></del>			<u> </u>		<del></del>	<b>-</b>			OR		
	-				•	-			OTAL WO'L FEE	1		TOTAL	
٠	If the entry in col	lumn 1 ic	jassihan	the actor	in col		MARKET AT A		L		٠	ADD'L FEE	7
	11/11/1621 14	amoar Pi	AVIALICIV I	Jaid For I	M TLHC:	COMOC:	4	-	'?∩"			•	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1111OO F-1	BYROUSIV P	מומ ד-פר זו		3818663-	1 11 0		_		· ,.·.		_ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	riidnazi Mat	final Lla	Andrew Assistance	na For (To	dal or In	depende	nt) Is the highe	st nun	iber found in th	e noorbodata	<del>.</del>		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any completed on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1460, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

PATENT	APPLICATION	SERIAL	NO.

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

### 02/26/2007 SSITHIB1 00000051 190733 11709742

01	FC:2011			150.00	DA
02	FC:2111	•		250.00	DA
03	FC:2311	٠.	•	100.00	DΑ
04	FC:2202			200.00	DA

PTO-1556 (5/87)

#### **PATENT**

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	)
	) Prior Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert Vogelstein et al.	)
	) Prior Examiner: M. Baughmar
Serial No.: To Be Assigned	)
3	)
Filed: February 22, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638

For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

#### INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, enclosed is PTO Form-1449 listing documents for consideration by the Examiner during the prosecution of the subject application. All cited art was previously disclosed or cited in parent application Serial No. 10/828,295 filed April 21, 2004. Copies of the cited art are available in the parent application.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 22, 2007

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Complete if Known Substitute for form 1449A/PTO Application Number **TBA** INFORMATION DISCLOSURE February 22, 2007 Filing Date STATEMENT BY APPLICANT First Named Inventor Bert Vogelstein et al. 1637 Prior Group Art Unit (use as many sheets as necessary) Prior Examiner Name M. Baughman 001107.00638 3 Attorney Docket Number Sheet of

_			U.S. PATENT	OCUMENTS				
Document Number  Publication Date  Name of Patentee or Applicant of Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Religion Date  Publication Date  Publication Date  Publication Date								
Initials *	No.1	Number - Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
		US-5,213,961	05-25-93	Bunn et al				
		US-5,736,333	04-07-98	Livak et al				
		US-5,518,901	05-21-96	Murtagh				
	ļ	US-5,804,383	09-08-1998	Gruenert et al.				
		US- 5,858,663	01-12-1999	Nisson et al.				
	1	US- 5,670,325	09-1997	Lapidus et al. *				
		US- 6,037,130	03-14-2000	Tyagi et al.				
	1	US- 5,925,517	07-20-1999	Tyagi et al.				
		US- 5,928,870	07-1999	Lapidus et al. *				
		US- 6,020,137	02-2000	Lapidus et al. *				
		US- 6,143,496	11-2000	Brown et al. *				
	1	US- 6,291,163	09-18-01	Sidransky				
		US-						
		US-						
		US-	-					
	1	US-						
		US-						
	1	US-						

		FOREIGN PA	TENT DOCU	MENTS		
<b></b>	Q:4-	Foreign Patent Document	Bublication	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Country Code <sup>3</sup> - Number <sup>4</sup> - Kind Code <sup>5</sup> (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
-		WO 95/13399	05-18-1995			
		EP 0643140 A	03-15-1995			
		WO 99/13113	03-18-1999			
					1	1

Examiner Signature	Date Considered	

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional) . <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <a href="www.uspto.gov">www.uspto.gov</a> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO Complete if Known **Application Number TBA** INFORMATION DISCLOSURE February 22, 2007 Filing Date STATEMENT BY APPLICANT First Named Inventor Bert Vogelstein et al. 1637 Group Art Unit (use as many sheets as necessary) **Examiner Name** M. Baughman 001107.00638 Attorney Docket Number 2 Sheet

		OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS		
Examiner Initials *	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate)			
		A. PIATEK et al., "Molecular Beacon Sequence Analysis for Detecting Drug Resistance in Mycobacterium Tuberculosis", Nature Biotechnology, April 1998, pp. 359-363, Vol. 16, No. 4		
		S. TYAGI et al., "Multicolor Molecular Beacons for allele discrimination", Nature Biotechnology, pp. 303-308, January 1998, Vol. 16, No. 1		
		J. A.M. VET et al., "Multilex Detection of Four Pathogenic Retroviruses Using Molecular Beacons", Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States", May 25, 1999, pp. 6394-6399, Vol. 96, No. 11		
		S. TYAGI et al., "Molecular Beacons: probes that Fluoresce Upon Hybridization", Nature Biotechnology, 1996, pp. 303-308, Vol. 14, No. 3		
		W. P. HALFORD et al., "The Inherent Quantitative Capacity of the Reverse Transcription-Polymerase Chain Reaction", Analytical Biochemistry, January 15, 1999, pp. 181-191, Vol. 266, No. 2		
		B. VOGELSTEIN et al., "Digital PCR", Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States, August 3, 1999, pp. 9236-9241, Vol. 96, No. 16		
		K. D.E. EVERETT et al, "Identification of nine species of the Chlamydiaceae Uisng PCR-RFLP", April 1999, pp. 803-813, Vol. 49, No. 2 *		
		Darren G. MONCKTON, et al., "Minisatellite "Isoallele" Discrimination in Pseudohomozygotes by Single Molecule PCR and Variant Repeat Mapping", Genomics 11, pp. 465-467, 1991 *		
		Gualberto RUANO, et al., "Haplotype of Multiple Polymorphisms Resolved by Enzymatic Amplification of Single DNA Molecules", Proc. National Science USA, 1990 *		
		W. NAVIDI, et al., "Using PCR in Preimplantation Genetic Disease Diagnosis", Human Reproduction, Vol. 6, No. 6, pp. 836-849, 1991 *		
		Hongua LI, et al., "Amplification and Analysis of DNA Sequences in Single Human Sperm and Diploid Cells", Nature, Vol. 335, September 29, 1988 *		

	The state of the s		
Examiner		Date	
Signature		Considered	

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

PTO/SB/08B(10-01)
Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

	Substitute	for form 1449A	/PTO	Complete if Known			
	wico.	D TIO	NI DIOOLOGUDE	Application Number	TBA 3		
			N DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	February 22, 2007		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.		
				Group Art Unit	1637		
	(	(use as many	sheets as necessary)	Examiner Name	M. Baughman		
	Sheet	3	3	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638		

Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T 2
		Lin ZHANG, et al., "Whole Genome Amplification from a Single Cell: Implications for Genetic Analysis", Proc. National Science USA, Vol. 89, pp. 5847-5851, July 1992 *	
		David SIDRANSKY, et al., "Clonal Expansion of p53 Mutant Cells is Associated with Brain Tumour Progression", Nature, February 27, 1992 *	
		Alec J. JEFFREYS, et al., "Mutation Processes at Human Minisatellites", Electophoresis, pp. 1577-1585, 1995 *	
		C. SCHMITT, et al., "High Sensitive DNA Typing Approaches for the Analysis of Forensic Evidence: Comparison of Nested Variable Number of Tandem Repeats (VNTR) Amplification and a Short Tandem Repeats (STR) Polymorphism", Forensic Science International, Vol. 66, pp. 129-141, 1994 *	
		Paul M. LIZARDI, et al., "Mutation Detection and Single-Molecule Counting Using Isothermal Rolling-Circle Amplification", Nature Genetics, Vol. 19, July 1998 *	
		R. PARSONS, et al., "Mismatch Repair Deficiency in Phenotypically Normal Human Cells", Science, Vol. 268, May 5 1995 *	
		MARRAS et al., "Multiplex Detection of Single-Nucleotide Variations Using Molecular Beacons," Genetic Analysis: Biomolecular Engineering, Feb. 1999, 14; 151-156	
		WHITCOMB et al., "Detection of PCR Products Using Self-Probing Amplicons and Fluorescence," Nature Biotechnology, August 1999, Vol. 17, 804-807	
	•		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	 Considered	

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

# **Application Data Sheet**

# **Application Information**

Application number:: TBD

Filing Date:: February 23, 2007

Application Type:: Regular

Subject Matter:: Utility

Suggested classification::

Suggested Group Art Unit::

CD-ROM or CD-R?:: None

Number of CD disks::

Number of copies of CDs::

Sequence submission?:: Paper

Computer Readable Form (CRF)?:: NO

Number of copies of CRF::

Title:: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

Attorney Docket Number:: 001107.00638

Request for Early Publication?:: NO

Request for Non-Publication?:: NO

Suggested Drawing Figure::

Total Drawing Sheets:: 7

Small Entity?:: YES

Latin name::

Variety denomination name::

Petition included?:: NO

Petition Type::

Licensed US Govt. Agency:: National Institutes of Health

Contract or Grant Numbers:: CA 43460, CA 57345 & CA 62924

1

Secrecy Order in Parent Appl.?:: NO

**Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 43** 

# **Applicant Information**

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor

Primary Citizenship Country:: US

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name:: Bert

Middle Name::

Family Name:: Vogelstein

Name Suffix::

City of Residence:: Baltimore

State or Province of Residence:: MD

Country of Residence::

Street of mailing address:: 3700 Breton Way

City of mailing address:: Baltimore

State or Province of mailing address:: MD

Country of mailing address::

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address:: 21208

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor

Primary Citizenship Country:: US

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name:: Kenneth

Middle Name::

Family Name:: Kinzler

Name Suffix::

City of Residence:: BelAir

State or Province of Residence:: MD

Country of Residence::

Street of mailing address:: 1403 Halkirk Way

City of mailing address:: BelAir

2 Initial 02/21/07

State or Province of mailing address:: MD

Country of mailing address::

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address:: 21015

Applicant Authority Type:: Inventor

Primary Citizenship Country::

Status:: Full Capacity

Given Name::

Middle Name::

Family Name::

Name Suffix::

City of Residence::

State or Province of Residence::

Country of Residence::

Street of mailing address::

City of mailing address::

State or Province of mailing address::

Country of mailing address::

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::

# **Correspondence Information**

Correspondence Customer Number:: 22907

**Representative Information** 

Representative Customer Number:: 22907

## **Domestic Priority Information**

Application::	Continuity Type::	Parent Application::	Parent Filing Date::
This Application	Continuation of	10/828,295	04/21/2004

3

10/828,295	Division of	09/981,356	10/12/01
09/981,356	Continuation of	09/613,826	07/11/00
09/613,826	Non-Provisional of	60/146,792	08/02/99

# **Foreign Priority Information**

Country::	Application number::	Filing Date::	Priority Claimed::
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

# **Assignee Information**

Assignee name::

The Johns Hopkins University

Street of mailing address::

3400 N. Charles St.

City of mailing address::

**Baltimore** 

State or Province of mailing address::

MD

Country of mailing address::

Postal or Zip Code of mailing address::

21218

**PATENT** 

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

TRANSMITTAL OF SEQUENCE LISTING

In re Application of	)	Prior Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	)	Prior Examiner: M. Baughman
Serial No. TBA	)	
Filed: February 22, 2007	)	Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION		

#### \*

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

Applicants respectfully request that the Patent Office use the computer readable form of the sequence listing submitted on November 14, 2003 in parent Application Serial Number 09/981,356 for examination of the instant application. I believe the contents of the referenced computer readable form and the paper copy of the sequence listing submitted herewith are identical.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 22, 2007

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

# 528191\_1.TXT SEQUENCE LISTING

•	-	
	Vogelstein, Bert Kinzler, Kenneth W.	
<120>	DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	
<130>	01107.00195	
<140> <141>	09/981,356 2001-10-12	
<150> <151>		
<150> <151>	US 09/613,826 2000-07-11	
<160>	15	
<170>	PatentIn version 3.1	
<210> <211> <212> <213>	26	
<400> catgtt	1 ctaa tatagtcaca ttttca	26
<210><211><211><212><213>	24 DNA homo sapiens	
<400> tctgaa	2 ttag ctgtatcgtc aagg	24
<210><211><211><212><213>		
<400>		20
<210><211><211><212><213>	4 27 DNA homo sapiens	
<400> cacggg	4 cctg ctgaaaatga ctgcgtg	27
<210>	5	

528191\_1.TXT °<211> 24 °<212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 5 24 cacgggagct ggtggcgtag cgtg <210> 6 <211> 24 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 6 24 cattatttt attataaggc ctgc <210> 7 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 7 12 gctggtggcg ta <210> 8 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 8 12 gctagtggcg ta <210> 9 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 9 12 gctggtgacg ta <210> 10 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(12) <223> n = g or c <400> 10 12 gctcgtggcg ta

528191 1.TXT ?<210> 11 <211> 13 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <220> <221> misc\_feature  $\langle 222 \rangle$  (1)...(13)  $\langle 223 \rangle$  n = g or t <400> 11 13 gcttgtggcc gta <210> 12 <211> 13 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <220> <221> misc\_feature <222> (1)..(13) <223> n = g or a <400> 12 13 gctgatgggc gta <210> 13 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 13 12 gctgatggcg ta <210> 14 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 14 12 gctgctggcg ta <210> 15 <211> 12 <212> DNA <213> homo sapiens <400> 15 12 gctggtggtg ta

4 . . . .

2/23/2007

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD  Substitute for Form PTO-875						A		709,742	per			
	APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)						SMALL ENTITY			OTHER THAN OR SMALL ENTITY		
	FOR		NUM	MBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE	: (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	
	IC FEE	<u>.</u>	NO	MBER FILED	NOWIBER EXTRA	INATE	. (Φ)	150		10λ12 (ψ)	300	
_	(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) SEARCH FEE											
(37 (	CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))							250			500	
	MINATION FEE CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)	)			į			100			200	
	AL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		48	minus 20 =	28	X\$ :	25	700	OR	X\$50		
INDI	PENDENT CLAIMS CFR 1.16(h))		5	minus 3 =	· 2	· 10	5	210		210		
APPLICATION SIZE she FEE \$25 (37 CFR 1 16(5)) 50			sheets o \$250 (\$1 50 sheet	ecification and dra f paper, the applic		·						
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))									360			
* If ti	* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.					тот	AL	1410		TOTAL		
	APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II  (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)					s					OTHER THAN	
		CLAIMS		HIGHEST	22525117			ADDI-			ADDI-	
ΑŢ		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	(\$)	TIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	TIONAL FEE (\$)	
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	×	=		OR	x =		
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	х	=		OR	x =		
¥	Application Size Fe	ee (37 CFR 1.16	(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION	ON OF MULTIPLE	DEPEND	ENT CLAIM (37	CFR 1.16(j))				OR	360		
						TOTAL ADD'T FE	EE.		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE		
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)			¥ .	OR			
NT B		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE	: (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDI- TIONAL FEE (\$)	
DME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x			OR	x =		
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x	=		OR	x =		
₹	Application Size Fe	ee (37 CFR 1.16	(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATI	ON OF MULTIPLE	DEPEND	ENT CLAIM (37	CFR 1.16(j))	N/A	A		OR	N/A		
	,					TOTAL ADD'T FE	EE		OR	TOTAL ADD'T FEE		
* ** ***	If the "Highest Nun	nber Previously	Paid For	" IN THIS SPA	write "0" in column 3 CE is less than 20, 6 CE is less than 3, er	enter "20".	'		·	'		

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS.

SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.





#### **PATENT**

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	)	Prior Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	)	Prior Examiner: M. Baughman
Serial No. 11/709,742	)	Confirmation No. TBA
Filed: February 22, 2007	)	Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION		·

#### **PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

Applicants respectfully request that the following claim set be entered prior to examination on the merits. Please charge any necessary additional fee to our deposit account no. 19-0733.

#### **CLAIMS**

1. (original) A method for detecting a cancer-associated mutant nucleic acid that is present in a patient sample at a low level relative to a corresponding wild-type nucleic acid, the method comprising:

diluting nucleic acids in a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the nucleic acids in the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules; performing an assay on the amplified molecules in each assay sample to determine whether a cancer-associated mutation is present in at least one of the assay samples;

wherein the step of diluting in performed until at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than a ratio of the mutant nucleic acid to the wild-type nucleic acid required to detect the mutant nucleic acid if it is present in the assay sample.

- 2. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a polymerase chain reaction.
- 3. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until all of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a polymerase chain reaction and each assay sample contains less than 10 nucleic acid template molecules containing a reference genetic sequence.
- 4. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of diluting is performed until all of the assay samples yield an amplification product when subjected to a polymerase chain reaction and

each assay sample contains less than 100 nucleic acid template molecules containing a reference genetic sequence.

- 5. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is cell-free.
- 6. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 10.
- 7. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 50.
- 8. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 100.
- 9. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 500.
- 10. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the number of assay samples within the set is greater than 1000.
- 11. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying and the step of analyzing are performed on assay samples in the same receptacle.
- 12. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein a molecular beacon probe is used in the step of analyzing, wherein a molecular beacon probe is an oligonucleotide with a stem-loop structure having a photoluminescent dye at one of the 5' or 3' ends and a quenching agent at the opposite 5' or 3' end.

- 13. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs gel electrophoresis.
- 14. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs hybridization to at least one nucleic acid probe.
- 15. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of analyzing employs hybridization to at least two nucleic acid probe.
- 16. (original) The method of claim 13 wherein two molecular beacon probes are used, each having a different photoluminescent dye.
- 17. (original) The method of claim 13 wherein the molecular beacon probe detects a wild-type nucleic acid better than a mutant nucleic acid.
- 18. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs a single pair of primers.
- 19. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs a polymerase which is activated only after heating.
- 20. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 40 cycles of heating and cooling.
- 21. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 50 cycles of heating and cooling.
- 22. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the step of amplifying employs at least 60 cycles of heating and cooling.

- 23. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is selected from the group consisting of stool, blood, and lymph nodes.
- 24. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the biological sample is blood or bone marrow of a leukemia or lymphoma patient who has received anti-cancer therapy.
- 25. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is a translocated allele.
- 26. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is within an amplicon which is amplified during neoplastic development.
- 27. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the mutant nucleic acid is a rare exon sequence.
- 28. (original) The method of claim 1 wherein the nucleic acids being analyzed comprise cDNA of RNA transcripts.
  - 29. (New) A method for determining the ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences from a **blood** sample, comprising the steps of:

diluting nucleic acid template molecules from a **blood** sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the template molecules within the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence;

comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the **blood** sample.

- 30. (New) The method of claim 29 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 31. (New) The method of claim 30 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 32. (New) The method of claim 29 further comprising the step of : identifying an allelic imbalance based on the ratio ascertained.
- 33. (New) The method of claim 29 wherein the selected genetic sequences and the reference genetic sequence are **non-polymorphic markers**.
- 34. (New) The method of claim 29 wherein the selected genetic sequence and the reference genetic sequence are **on distinct chromosomes**.
- 35. (New) A method for determining the ratio of a selected **non-polymorphic marker** in a population of genetic sequences in a **biological** sample, comprising the steps of: diluting nucleic acid template molecules in a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the template molecules within the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected **non-polymorphic marker** and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference **non-polymorphic marker**, wherein the selected and reference non-polymorphic markers are on distinct chromosomes;

comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the **biological** sample; and

identifying an allelic imbalance based on the ratio ascertained.

- 36. (New) The method of claim 35 wherein the biological sample is a blood sample.
- 37. (New) The method of claim 35 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 38. (New) The method of claim 37 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 39. (New) A method for determining the ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences from a **blood** sample, comprising the steps of:

amplifying template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set, wherein the template molecules are obtained from a **blood** sample;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence, wherein at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence;

comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the **blood** sample.

40. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.

- 41. (New) The method of claim 40 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 42. (New) The method of claim 39 further comprising the step of : identifying an allelic imbalance based on the ratio ascertained.
- 43. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequences and the reference genetic sequence are **non-polymorphic markers**.
- 44. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequence and the reference genetic sequence are **on distinct chromosomes**.
- 45. (New) A method for determining the ratio of a selected **non-polymorphic marker** in a population of **non-polymorphic markers** from a **biological** sample, comprising the steps of:

amplifying template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set, wherein the template molecules are obtained from a biological sample;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected **non-polymorphic marker** and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference **non-polymorphic marker**, wherein at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected **non-polymorphic marker** to total **non-polymorphic markers** required to determine the presence of the selected **non-polymorphic marker**, wherein the selected genetic sequence and the reference genetic sequence are **on distinct chromosomes**;

comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the biological sample; and

identifying an allelic imbalance based on the ratio ascertained.

- 46. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 47. (New) The method of claim 46 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 48. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein the biological sample is from blood.

#### Remarks

Claim 29 recites a method in which a sample from blood is tested to determine a ratio of two genetic sequences. This is supported at page 11, lines 3-6:

Biological samples which can be used as the starting material for the analyses may be from any tissue or body sample from which DNA or mRNA can be isolated. Preferred sources include stool, blood, and lymph nodes. Preferably the biological sample is a cell-free lysate.

Support for claims 36, 39 and 48 (sample from blood) is similar.

Claim 30, dependent on claim 29, recites real-time PCR. This is supported at page 9, line 6. Support for claims 37 and 40 and 46 (real-time PCR) is similar.

Claims 31 recites dual-labeled fluorogenic probes. This recitation is supported at page 12, lines 8-9. Support for claims 38 and 41 and 47 (probes) is similar.

Claim 32 recites identification of an allelic imbalance. This is supported at page 9, lines 9-11 and at the sentence spanning pages 10 and 11. Support for claims 35, 42, and 45 is similar.

Claims 33, 43, and 45 recite non-polymorphic markers. Such markers are supported at Table 1, last line.

Claim 34 recites that the two compared genetic sequences are located on distinct chromosomes. This is supported at Table 1, last line. Claim 44 is similarly supported.

Attorney Docket No. 004276.00007	Attorney	Docket No.	. 004276.00007
----------------------------------	----------	------------	----------------

No new matter is added to the application by these new claims.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: February 14, 2007 By: /Sarah A. Kagan/

Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

P/	PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 11/709,742		Filing Date 02/23/2007		To be Mailed	
	APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)						SMALL	ENTITY 🛛	OR		HER THAN ALL ENTITY
	FOR	T	JMBER FIL		MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	CFR 1.16(i))		min	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIN	IS	mi	nus 3 = *		1	x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
(37 CFR 1.16(h))  If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).											
Ш	MULTIPLE DEPEN			2,,							
* If t	he difference in col		,				TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II  (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)						SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	02/14/2008	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 48	Minus	** 48	= 0		X \$25 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 5	Minus	***5	= 0		X \$105 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
AM	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
						•	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
L		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
Ш	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		X \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
DM	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		X \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
¥	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
* lf :	the entry in column	1 is less than the e	ntry in col	umn 2. write "0" in	column 3	• '	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.  ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

# **RAW SEQUENCE LISTING**

# Loaded by SCORE, no errors detected.

Application Serial Number:	11/709,742
Source:	OIRE
Date Processed by SCORE:	3/12/08

# ENTERED

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

	Vogelstein, Bert Kinzler, Kenneth W.		
<120>	DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION		
<130>	01107.00195		
	11709742 2007-02-23		
	09981356 2001-10-12		
	US 60/146,792 1999-08-02		
	US 09/613,826 2000-07-11		
<160>	15		
<170>	PatentIn version 3.1		
<210><211><211><212><213>	26		
	1 ctaa tatagtcaca ttttca		26
<210><211><212><213>	24		
<400> tctgaa	2 ttag ctgtatcgtc aagg	·	24
<210><211><211><212><213>			
	3 tatc gtcaaggcac	:	20
<210><211><211><212><213>			
<400>	4 ccta ctaaaaataa ctacata		27

<210>	5	
<211>	24	
<212>	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	
	-	
<400>	5	
	agct ggtggcgtag cgtg	24
223		
<210>	6	
<211>	24	
<212>		
	homo sapiens	
12137	nome Dupleme	
<400>	6	
	cttt attataaggc ctgc	24
caccac	seec accadagge orgo	
<210>	7	
<211>	12	
	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	
.400	7	
<400>	7	12
gctggtg	ggcg ta	12
0.7.0		
<210>	8	
<211>	12	
	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	
<400>	8	
gctagt	ggcg ta	12
	·	
<210>	9	
<211>	12	
<212>	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	
<400>	9	
gctggtg	gacg ta	12
<210>	10	
<211>	12	
<212>	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	
<400>	10	
gctcgtg	ggcg ta	12
<210>	11	
<211>	13	
<212>	DNA	
<213>	homo sapiens	

<400> gcttgt	11 ggcc gta	-			13
<210><211><212><213>	12 13 DNA homo sapiens				
<400> gctgat	12 gggc gta				13
<210><211><212><212><213>	13 12 DNA homo sapiens				
<400> gctgate	13 ggcg ta				12
<210><211><211><212><213>	14 12 DNA homo sapiens				
<400> gctgct	14 ggcg ta				12
<210><211><211><212><213>	15 12 DNA homo sapiens				
<400> gctggt	15 ggtg ta				12

# PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO. 11 709742.

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

#### 02/26/2007 SSITHIB1 00000051 190733 11709742

Ó1	FC:2011			150.00	DF
05	FC:2111			250.00	DE
03	FC:2311	٠.	•	100.00	Di
.04	FC:2202	٠,		200:00	Df

-03/26/2008 MTEKLEMI 00000044 190733 11709742

01-FC:2201 210.00 DA

PTO-1556 (5/87)

\*U.S. Government Printing Office: 2002 --- 469-267/89023



#### United States Patent and Trademark Office

02/23/2007

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vigniia 22313-1450 www.usoto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE

Bert Vogelstein

001107.00638 **CONFIRMATION NO. 3875** 

FORMALITIES LETTER

22907 BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051

11/709,742

Date Mailed: 04/10/2008

#### NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

#### Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
  - The drawings must be reasonably free from erasures and must be free from alterations, overwriting, interlineations, folds, and copy marks. See Figure(s) ALL.
  - The drawings have a line quality that is too light to be reproduced (weight of all lines and letters must be heavy enough to permit adequate reproduction) or text that is illegible (reference characters, sheet numbers, and view numbers must be plain and legible) see 37 CFR 1.84(I) and (p)(1)); See Figure(s) 5.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

#### Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web. <a href="https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html">https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html</a>

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at <a href="http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.">http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.</a>

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/nfissha/	
Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571)	272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



#### UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION	FILING or	GRP ART				
NUMBER	371(c) DATE	UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
11/709.742	02/23/2007	1637	1410	001107.00638	48	5

**CONFIRMATION NO. 3875** 

FILING RECEIPT

22907 BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200

WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051

Date Mailed: 04/10/2008

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;

**Assignment For Published Patent Application** 

The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 10/828,295 04/21/2004 ABN which is a DIV of 09/981,356 10/12/2001 PAT 6,753,147 which is a CON of 09/613,826 07/11/2000 PAT 6,440,706 which claims benefit of 60/146,792 08/02/1999

**Foreign Applications** 

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/26/2008

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 11/709.742** 

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

Non-Publication Request: No Early Publication Request: No

\*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*

page 1 of 3

Title

Digital amplification

#### **Preliminary Class**

435

#### PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and quidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

#### LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

#### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

### **NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	) Group Art Unit: 1637	
Bert Vogelstein, et al.	) Docket No. 001107.000	538
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No: 3875	
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Examiner: TBA	

For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

## RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window Randolph Building, Mail Stop: Missing Parts 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Dear Sir:

In response to the Notice to File Corrected Application Papers, dated April 10, 2008, Applicants submit herewith seven (7) replacement drawing sheets including FIGS. 1A-5. The period for responding to the Notice to File Corrected Application Papers expired on June 10, 2008, and thus a one-month extension of time is requested.

It is believed that all Patent and Trademark Office requirements have now been fully met and it is respectfully requested that the above-identified patent application be forwarded for examination.

Please charge the fee associated with this request and Trademark to Deposit Account No. 19-0733.

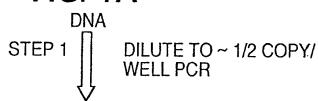
Respectfully submitted

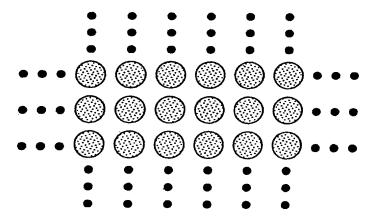
Dated: June 16, 2008

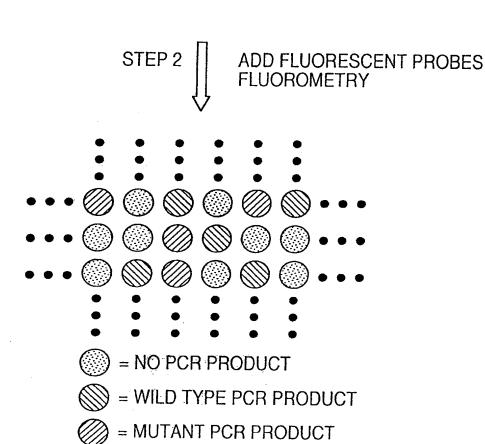
Sarah A. Kagan Reg. No. 32,141

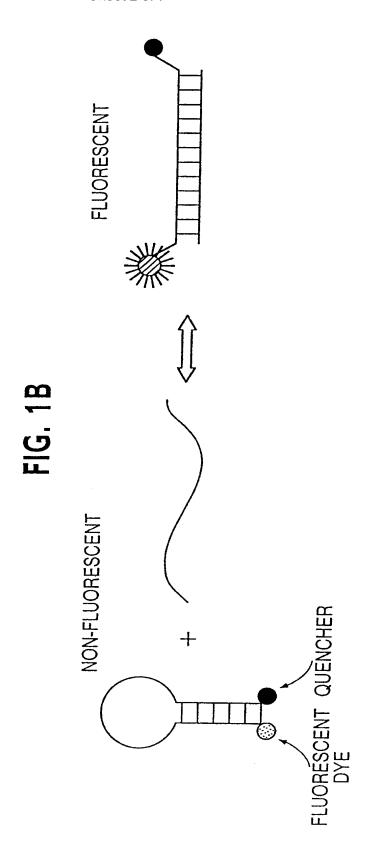
Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. 1100 13<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Suite 1200 Washington, D.C. 20005-4051 (202) 824-3000 Replacement Sheet Application No. 11/709,742 Filed February 23, 2007 Sheet 1 of 7

# FIG. 1A

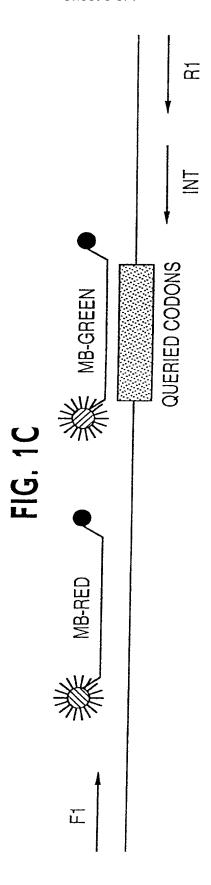


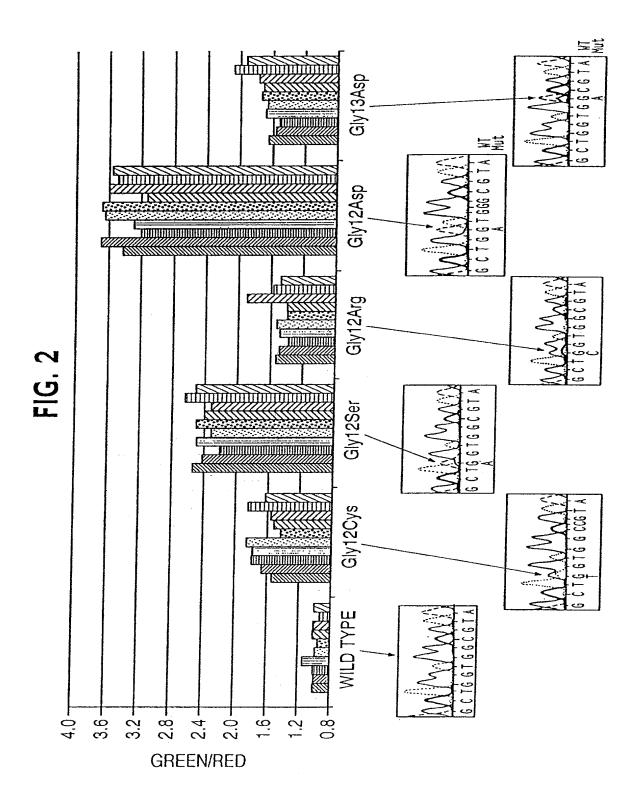


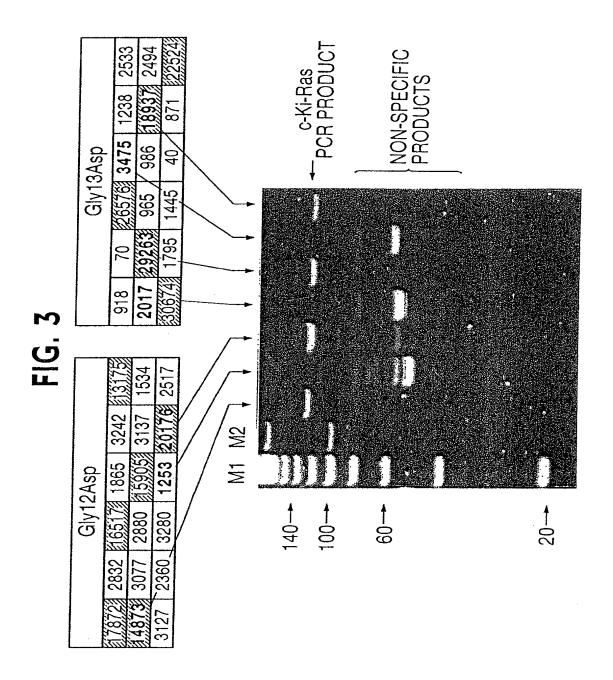




Replacement Sheet Application No. 11/709,742 Filed February 23, 2007 Sheet 3 of 7







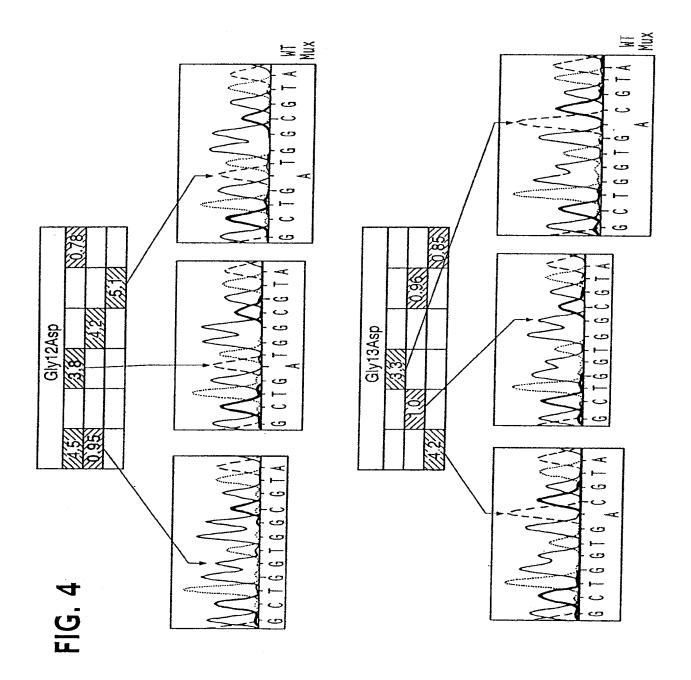
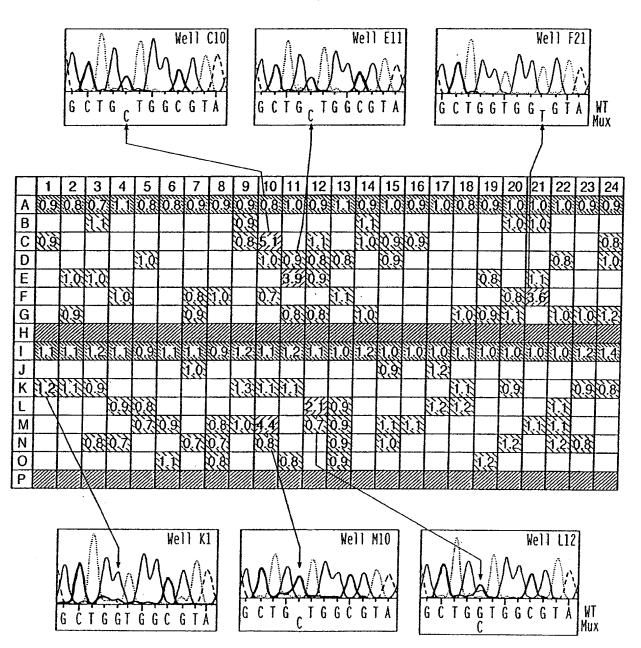


FIG. 5



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	11709742						
Filing Date:	23-Feb-2007						
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	ventor/Applicant Name: Bert Vogelstein						
Filer:	Sa	arah Anne Kagan./	Jimani Walde	n			
Attorney Docket Number:	00	1107.00638					
Filed as Small Entity							
Utility Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							
Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid		2251	1	60	60		

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
	Tota	al in USE	) (\$)	60

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
3460904				
11709742				
3875				
Digital amplification				
Bert Vogelstein				
22907				
Sarah Anne Kagan./Jimani Walden				
Sarah Anne Kagan.				
001107.00638				
16-JUN-2008				
23-FEB-2007				
14:18:52				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$60
RAM confirmation Number	10224
Deposit Account	190733
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

Document Description File Name		File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
Applicant Response to Pre-Exam	response PDF	34454	no	1
Formalities Notice	тезропзел ът	a09d06835626e8b6ef9bccedd7a91d1c b8761e1b	110	'
Drawings-only black and white line drawings	ranjacamentsheets PDF	445015	no	7
	replacementsheets.FDF	1916d3a8a1cc0de918eee190a11c3daec 2d50344	110	,
Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info ndf	8124	no	2
1 de Wolfield (1 1 d dd)	ice illo.pai	e45720aed4386f3187b373642036170d 23322daa	110	_
	Total Files Size (in bytes)	48	7593	
	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Drawings-only black and white line	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Drawings-only black and white line drawings  replacementsheets.PDF  Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)  fee-info.pdf	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Tresponse.PDF  Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Tresponse.PDF  Tresponse.PDF  Augustian	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice response.PDF  Drawings-only black and white line drawings  The Name / Message Digest / Messa

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	3460904			
Application Number:	11709742			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	3875			
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein			
Customer Number:	22907			
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./Jimani Walden			
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.			
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638			
Receipt Date:	16-JUN-2008			
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007			
Time Stamp:	14:18:52			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$60
RAM confirmation Number	10224
Deposit Account	190733
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

Document Description File Name		File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
Applicant Response to Pre-Exam	response PDF	34454	no	1
Formalities Notice	тезропзел ът	a09d06835626e8b6ef9bccedd7a91d1c b8761e1b	110	'
Drawings-only black and white line drawings	ranjacamentsheets PDF	445015	no	7
	replacementsheets.FDF	1916d3a8a1cc0de918eee190a11c3daec 2d50344	110	,
Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info ndf	8124	no	2
1 de Wolfield (1 1 d dd)	ice illo.pai	e45720aed4386f3187b373642036170d 23322daa	110	_
	Total Files Size (in bytes)	48	7593	
	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Drawings-only black and white line	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Drawings-only black and white line drawings  replacementsheets.PDF  Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)  fee-info.pdf	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Tresponse.PDF  Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice  Tresponse.PDF  Tresponse.PDF  Augustian	Applicant Response to Pre-Exam Formalities Notice response.PDF  Drawings-only black and white line drawings  The Name / Message Digest / Messa

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



22907

### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION	FILING or	GRP ART				
NUMBER	371(c) DATE	UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
11/709,742	02/23/2007	1637	1410	001107.00638	48	5

CONFIRMATION NO. 3875
UPDATED FILING RECEIPT

BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.

1100 13th STREET, N.W.

SUITE 1200

WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051

Date Mailed: 06/20/2008

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

### Applicant(s)

Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;

#### **Assignment For Published Patent Application**

The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

Power of Attorney: None

### Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 10/828,295 04/21/2004 ABN which is a DIV of 09/981,356 10/12/2001 PAT 6,753,147 which is a CON of 09/613,826 07/11/2000 PAT 6,440,706 which claims benefit of 60/146,792 08/02/1999

**Foreign Applications** 

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/26/2008

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 11/709,742** 

**Projected Publication Date: 10/02/2008** 

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

\*\* SMALL ENTITY \*\*

Title

Digital amplification

### **Preliminary Class**

435

### PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and quidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

### LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

### **GRANTED**

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

### **NOT GRANTED**

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).



### United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PC. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE

11/709,742 02/23/2007 Bert Vogelstein

001107.00638 **CONFIRMATION NO. 3875** 

22907 BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051 PUBLICATION NOTICE

Title:Digital amplification

**Publication No.**US-2008-0241830-A1

Publication Date: 10/02/2008

### NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

# **PATENT**

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re A	application of:	)	Confirmation No. 3875
	Bert Vogelstein et al.  No.: 11/709,742  February 22, 2007  DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	) ) ) ) )	Prior Group Art Unit: 1637  Prior Examiner: M. Baughman  Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
	INFORMATION DISC	<u>LO</u>	SURE STATEMENT
Custon Rando 401 Du	atent and Trademark Office ner Service Window, Mail Stop Amendm lph Building ulany Street ndria, VA 22314	ent	
Sir:			
non-pa	tent document for consideration by the E		98, enclosed is PTO Form-1449 listing a one niner during the prosecution of the subject
			Respectfully submitted,
	December 18, 2008		By /Sarah A. Kagan/ Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141
	mer No. 22907		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute t	for form 1449A/PTC	)		Complete if Known		
INFORMATION DISCUSSIONE				Application Number	11/709,742	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Filing Date	February 23, 2007	
			PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.	
		Group Art Unit	1637			
(use as many sheets as necessary)		Examiner Name	TBD			
Sheet	1		1	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638	

	OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS				
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T 2		
		P. J. SYKES, "Quantitation of Targets for PCR by Use of Limiting Dilution," BioTechniques, (1992), Vol. 13, No. 3, pp. 444-449			

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	4484557	
Application Number:	11709742	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	3875	
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein	
Customer Number:	22907	
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./konnae berces	
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.	
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638	
Receipt Date:	18-DEC-2008	
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007	
Time Stamp:	16:01:55	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	IDS638.pdf	178151	no	2
·	Filed (SB/08)	155050,641	a2dc3f081272d03536d44e99fa06bafd7239 1b77		_

# Warnings:

Information: Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 94

This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form						
2	NPL Documents	Sykes638.PDF	577978	. no	6	
_			b975e56deecd4a2a3be9a321cb1a53b2e0 d2ecc4			
Warnings:	Warnings:					
Information:	Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	7:	56129		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of:	) Confirmation No. 3875
	) Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert Vogelstein et al.	) <ul><li>Examiner: M. Baughman</li></ul>
Serial No.: 11/709,742	)
Filed: February 22, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

## **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

In accordance with 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97 and 1.98, enclosed is PTO Form-1449 listing two non-patent documents for consideration by the Examiner during the prosecution of the subject application.

Respectfully submitted,

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Date: April <u>13</u>, 2009

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute f	for form 1449A/PT0	0			Complete if Known
INITO		DIC	CL OCUDE	Application Number	11/709,742
			CLOSURE	Filing Date	February 23, 2007
STAT	EMENT B	Y AF	PPLICANT	First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.
				Group Art Unit	1637
(	use as many she	eets as	necessary)	Examiner Name	TBD
Sheet	1		1	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638

	OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS				
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²		
		M.J. BRISCO ET AL., "Detection and Quantitation of Neoplastic Cells in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia, by Use of the Polymerase Chain Reaction," British Journal of Haematology, 1991, 79, 211-217			
		M. J. BRISCO ET AL., "Outcome Prediction in Childhood Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia by Molecular Quantification of Residual Disease at the End of Induction," The Lancet, January 22, 1994, Vol. 343, pp. 196-200			
			i		

Examiner	Date	
Signature	Considered	J

<sup>\*</sup>EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	5199716	
Application Number:	11709742	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	3875	
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein	
Customer Number:	22907	
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./konnae berces	
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.	
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638	
Receipt Date:	22-APR-2009	
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007	
Time Stamp:	16:06:35	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Preliminary Amendment	1107 Prelamdt 638.pdf	59666 no		3
·	The state of the s	11071161411415551541	921abfcb4dfcff29509bb36074600e3da34a 67b4		

## **Warnings:**

Information: Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 98

		Total Files Size (in bytes	247	71110	
Information	:				
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processing		itted, the pages will be res	ized upon er	ntry into th
Warnings:					
			480474e2b6e7f05aa9487b56cf1cd565a2b5 3409		
4	NPL Documents	2ndBrisco.pdf	1570141	no	13
Information	:				
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processing		itted, the pages will be res	ized upon er	ntry into th
			c8d8da85bb809ec5c6760cd961685686039 e1e0b		
3	NPL Documents	1 stbrisco.pdf	777046	no	6
This is not an l	JSPTO supplied IDS fillable form				
Information	:				
Warnings:					
2	Filed (SB/08)	110/123030.pdf	1818c140e7eaad0b709429c89725c66110e ea0ec	110	
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	1107IDS638.pdf	64257	no	2

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

## New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## **PATENT**

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Prior Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	) Prior Examiner: M. Baughman
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 22, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

# **PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

Prior to the examination of the above-referenced application, please amend the application as follows:

Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 3 of this paper.

# IN THE SPECIFICATION:

11.

Applicants respectfully request that the following Table 1 be added at page 9, after line

Table 1. Potential Applications of Dig-PCR						
Application	Example	Probe 1 Detects:	Probe 2 Detects:			
Base substitution mutations	Cancer gene mutations in stool, blood, lymph nodes	mutant or WT alleles	WT PCR products			
Chromosomal translocations	Residual leukemia cells after therapy (DNA or RNA)	normal or translocated alleles	translocated allele			
Gene amplifications	Determine presence or extent of amplification	sequence within amplicon	sequence from another part of same chromosome arm			
Alternatively spliced products	Determine fraction of alternatively spliced transcripts from same gene (RNA)	minor exons	common exons			
Changes in gene expression	Determine relative levels of expression of two genes (RNA)	first transcript	reference transcript			
Allelic discrimination	Two different alleles mutated vs. one mutation in each of two alleles	first mutation	second mutation			
Allelic Imbalance	Quantitative analysis with non-polymorphic markers	marker sequence	marker from another chromosome			

## Remarks

Please enter this amendment prior to examination on the merits. The Table was omitted inadvertently upon filing, but is supported by the incorporation-by-reference in paragraph 1 of page 1 of the specification. See, *e.g.*, last page of Serial No. 60/146,792. No new matter is added by this amendment.

Please charge any necessary fees to our deposit account no. 19-0733.

Respectfully submitted,

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Date: April 1/2, 2009

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875				Application or Docket Number 11/709,742		Filing Date 02/23/2007		To be Mailed			
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)					SMALL ENTITY			OTHER THAN OR SMALL ENTITY			
			MBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	<u> </u>	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))		or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A	150		N/A	(.,
	SEARCH FEE		N/A	N/A			N/A		1	N/A	
	(37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),	Ε	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))	J. (4/)	min	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIN	IS	mi	minus 3 = *			x \$ =			x \$ =	
	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).										
	MULTIPLE DEPEN						TOTAL	450		TOTAL	
* If t	he difference in col		,				TOTAL	150		TOTAL	
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II  (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)						SMALL ENTITY		OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY	
:NT	04/22/2009	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
AMENDMENT	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 48	Minus	** 48	= 0		X \$26 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 5	Minus	***5	= 0		X \$110 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
AM	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CFF	R 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
Ä	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
ΑN	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR			
* If 1	the entry in column	1 is less than the e	ntry in col	umn 2, write "0" in	column 3.		TOTAL ADD'L FEE	etrument Ev	OR (amin	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If *** I	** If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write 0 in column 3.  ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".  *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/709,742	11/709,742 02/23/2007 Bert Vogelstein			3875	
22907 BANNER & W	7590 06/05/200 ITCOFF. LTD.	EXAMINER WOOLWINE, SAMUEL C			
1100 13th STR					
SUITE 1200 WASHINGTO	N, DC 20005-4051		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
			1637		
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE	
			06/05/2009	PAPER	

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
Office Action Commence	11/709,742	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.					
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit					
	SAMUEL WOOLWINE	1637					
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence ad	dress				
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 1 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>							
Status							
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on							
	- action is non-final.						
3) Since this application is in condition for allowan	ice except for formal matters, pro	secution as to the	e merits is				
closed in accordance with the practice under E	x parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 45	i3 O.G. 213.					
Disposition of Claims							
4)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-48</u> is/are pending in the application.							
, ,	4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.						
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.							
6) Claim(s) is/are rejected.							
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.							
8)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-48</u> are subject to restriction and/or e	election requirement.						
Application Papers							
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner	•						
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) acce		Examiner.					
Applicant may not request that any objection to the c							
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correcti			FR 1.121(d).				
11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Ex	aminer. Note the attached Office	Action or form PT	O-152.				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119							
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign a) All b) Some * c) None of:	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).					
1. Certified copies of the priority documents	s have been received						
Certified copies of the priority documents     Certified copies of the priority documents		on No					
3. Copies of the certified copies of the prior			Stage				
application from the International Bureau	•	a in this rational	Clago				
* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.							
	·						
Attachmont(c)							
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) Interview Summary	(PTO-413)					
2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s)/Mail Da	te					
3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date	5)  Notice of Informal P	atent Application					
. apor rio(s) man bato	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 2

Art Unit: 1637

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Election/Restrictions

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

- Claims 1-28, drawn to methods for detecting cancer associated mutant nucleic acids, classified in class 435, subclass 6.
- II. Claims 29-38, drawn to methods for determining a ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences requiring diluting a sample to form a set of assay samples, classified in class 435, subclass 6.
- III. Claims 39-48, drawn to methods for determining a ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences requiring at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in a set of samples comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence, classified in class 435, subclass 6.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions I, II and III are unrelated. Inventions are unrelated if it can be shown that they are not disclosed as capable of use together and they have different designs, modes of operation, and effects (MPEP § 802.01 and § 806.06). In the instant case, the different inventions each require limitations not required by the other inventions as claimed, therefore having different designs.

Group I requires diluting "until at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than a ratio of the mutant

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 3

Art Unit: 1637

nucleic acid to the wild-type nucleic acid required to detect the mutant nucleic acid if it is present in the assay sample". This limitation is not required in Group II or III. While Group III requires "at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in a set of samples comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence", it does not require making any dilutions as required by Group I.

Group II requires "diluting nucleic acid templates...to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples", which is not required of Group III. Group II also requires "analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence" and "comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the...sample". These limitations are not required for Group I.

Group III requires "at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in a set of samples comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence", which is not required by Group II. Group III also requires "comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the...sample", which is not required by Group I.

Therefore, each Group requires limitations not found in the other Groups.

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 4

Art Unit: 1637

Restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper because all these inventions listed in this action are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious search and examination burden if restriction were not required because one or more of the following reasons apply:

- (a) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art in view of their different classification;
- (b) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art due to their recognized divergent subject matter;
- (c) the inventions require a different field of search (for example, searching different classes/subclasses or electronic resources, or employing different search queries);
- (d) the prior art applicable to one invention would not likely be applicable to another invention;
- (e) the inventions are likely to raise different non-prior art issues under 35 U.S.C.101 and/or 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a invention to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election

Art Unit: 1637

shall be treated as an election without traverse. Traversal must be presented at the time of election in order to be considered timely. Failure to timely traverse the requirement will result in the loss of right to petition under 37 CFR 1.144. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable on the elected invention.

If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable upon the elected invention.

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the inventions are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) of the other invention.

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SAMUEL WOOLWINE whose telephone number is (571)272-1144. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri 9:00am-5:00pm.

Art Unit: 1637

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gary Benzion can be reached on (571) 272-0782. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Samuel Woolwine/ Examiner, Art Unit 1637

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Group Art Unit: 1637	
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	) Examiner: Samuel Wool	wine
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875	
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.0	0638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)	

# **ELECTION AND AMENDMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed June 5, 2009, applicants elect claim group III for examination in this application. Claim group III includes claims 39-48. Applicants amend the group III claims below and add additional claims. Applicant believes that claims 39-48 would continue to constitute a single invention that does not require an initial step of diluting (as in claim group II) and is not directed to cancer detection *per se* (as in claim group I). In addition, new claims 49-64 also fall within the same claim group as claims 39-48. New claims 65-69 fall within claim group II. Claims of group I have been cancelled from this application.

Please amend the application as follows:

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Amendments to the specification begin on page 9 of this paper.

# **IN THE CLAIMS**

Please substitute the following claim set for those currently or record:

1-28. (Cancelled)

29-38. (Canceled)

39. (Currently amended) A method for determining the ratio of a selected genetic sequence in a population of genetic sequences from an allelic imbalance in a blood biological sample, comprising the steps of:

amplifying template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set, wherein the template molecules are obtained from a blood biological sample;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain a selected genetic sequence on a first chromosome and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence on a second chromosome, wherein at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected genetic sequences to total genetic sequences required to determine the presence of the selected genetic sequence between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product;

comparing the first number of assay samples to the second number of assay samples to ascertain an allelic imbalance in a ratio which reflects the composition of the blood biological sample.

- 40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 41. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 40 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 42. (Cancelled)
- 43. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequences sequence and the reference genetic sequence are non-polymorphic markers.
- 44. (Cancelled)
- 45. (Currently amended) A method for determining <u>an allelic imbalance in the ratio of a selected</u> non-polymorphic marker in a population of non-polymorphic markers from a biological sample, comprising the steps of:

amplifying template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set, wherein the template molecules are obtained from a the biological sample;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain the selected non-polymorphic a first allelic form of a marker and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference non-polymorphic

amplification product at least one-fiftieth of the assay samples in the set comprise a number (N) of molecules such that 1/N is larger than the ratio of selected non-polymorphic marker to total non-polymorphic markers required to determine the presence of the selected non-polymorphic marker, wherein the selected genetic sequence and the reference genetic sequence are on distinct chromosomes:

comparing the first number to the second number to ascertain an allelic imbalance in #

ratio which reflects the composition of the biological sample; and

identifying an allelic imbalance in the biological sample based on the ratio ascertained.

- 46. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 45 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 47. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 46 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
- 48. (Currently amended) The method of claim <u>39 or</u> 45 wherein the biological sample is from blood.
- 49. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.

Application No. 11/709,742 Attorney Docket No. 001107.00638

- 50. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the reference genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.
- 51. (New) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.
- 52. (New) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.
- 53. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.
- 54. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
- 55. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the first allelic form of the marker.
- 56. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the second allelic form of the marker.

Application No. 11/709,742 Attorney Docket No. 001107.00638

- 57. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.
- 58. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
- 59. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.
- 60. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
- 61. (New) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein the set comprises at least 500 assay samples.
- 62. (New) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein the set comprises at least 1000 assay samples.
- 63. (New) The method of claim 39 wherein the amplified molecules in each of the assay samples in the first and second numbers of assay samples are homogeneous such that the first number of assay samples do not contain the reference genetic sequence and the second number of assay samples do not contain the selected genetic sequence.

- 64. (New) The method of claim 45 wherein the amplified molecules in each of the assay samples within the first and second numbers of assay samples are homogeneous such that the first number of assay samples do not contain the second allelic form of the marker and the second number of assay samples do not contain the first allelic form of the marker.
- 65. (New) A method for determining an allelic imbalance in a biological sample, comprising the steps of:

distributing nucleic acid template molecules from a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the template molecules within the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain a selected genetic sequence on a first chromosome and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence on a second chromosome;

comparing the first number of assay samples to the second number of assay samples to ascertain an allelic imbalance between the first chromosome and the second chromosome in the biological sample.

66. (New) The method of claim 65 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.

Application No. 11/709,742 Attorney Docket No. 001107.00638

67. (New) The method of claim 66 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield a

homogeneous amplification product.

68. (New) A method for determining an allelic imbalance in a biological sample, comprising the

steps of:

distributing nucleic acid template molecules from a biological sample to form a set

comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the template molecules within the assay samples to form a population of

amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first

number of assay samples which contain a first allelic form of a marker and a second number of

assay samples which contain a second allelic form of the marker;

comparing the first number of assay samples to the second number of assay samples to

ascertain an allelic imbalance between the first allelic form and the second allelic form in the

biological sample.

69. (New) The method of claim 65 or 68 wherein the biological sample is blood.

8

# **IN THE SPECIFICATION**

Please substitute the following paragraphs at the indicated locations:

At page 7, paragraph 1:

The biological sample is diluted to a point at which a practically usable number of the diluted samples contain a proportion of the selected genetic sequence (analyte) relative to total template molecules such that the analyzing technique being used can detect the analyte. A practically usable number of diluted samples will depend on cost of the analysis method. Typically it would be desirable that at least 1/50 of the diluted samples have a detectable proportion of analyte. At least 1/10, 1/5, 3/10, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 7/10, 4/5, or 9/10 of the diluted samples may have a detectable proportion of analyte. The higher the fraction of samples which will provide useful information, the more economical will be the overall assay. Over-dilution will also lead to a loss of economy, as many samples will be analyzed and provide no signal. A particularly preferred degree of dilution is to a point where each of the assay samples has on average one-half of a template. The dilution can be performed from more concentrated samples. Alternatively, dilute sources of template nucleic acids can be used. All of the samples may contain amplifiable amplifiable template molecules. Desirably each assay sample prior to amplification will contain less than a hundred or less than ten template molecules.

At the paragraph spanning pages 16 and 17:

The second step in Fig 1A involves the detection of these PCR products. It was necessary to considerably modify the standard MB probe approach in order for it to function efficiently in Digital Amplification applications. Theoretically, one separate MB probe could be used to detect each specific mutation that might occur within the queried sequence. By inclusion of one MB corresponding to WT sequence and another corresponding to mutant sequence, the nature of the PCR product would be revealed. Though this strategy could obviously be used effectively in some situations, it becomes complex when several different

mutations are expected to occur within the same queried sequence. For example, in the c-Ki-Ras gene example explored here, twelve different base substitutions resulting in missense mutations could theoretically occur within codons 12 and 13, and at least seven of these are observed in naturally-occurring human cancers. To detect all twelve mutations as well as the WT sequence with individual Molecular Beacons would require 13 different probes. Inclusion of such a large number of MB probes would not only raise the background fluorescence but would be expensive. We therefore attempted to develop a single probe that would react with WT sequences better than any mutant sequence within the queried sequence. We found that the length of the loop sequence, its melting temperature, and the length and sequence of the stem were each important in determining the efficacy of such probes. Loops ranging from 14 to 26 bases and stems ranging from 4 to 6 bases, as well as numerous sequence variations of both stems and loops, were tested during the optimization procedure. For discrimination between WT and mutant sequences (MB-GREEN probe), we found that a 16 base pair loop, of melting temperature (Tm) 50-51= o, and a 4 bp stem, of sequence 5'-CACG-3', were optimal. For MB-RED probes, the same stem, with a 19-20 bp loop of Tm 54-56= o, proved optimal. The differences in the loop sizes and melting temperatures between MB-GREEN and MB-RED probes reflected the fact that only the GREEN probe is designed to discriminate between closely related sequences, with a shorter region of homology facilitating such discrimination.

# At page 19, paragraph 1

Analysis of DNA from tumor cells. The principles and practical considerations described above was demonstrated with DNA from two colorectal cancer cell lines, one with a mutation in *c-Ki-Ras* codon 12 and the other in codon 13. Representative examples of the MB-RED fluorescence values obtained are shown in Fig. 3. There was a clear biphasic distribution, with "positive" wells yielding values in excess of 10,000 specific fluorescence units (SFU, as defined in Materials and Methods) and "negative" wells yielding values less than 3500 SFU. Gel electrophoreses of 127 such wells demonstrated that all positive wells, but no negative wells, contained PCR products of the expected size (Fig. 3). The RED/GREEN fluorescence ratios of

the positive wells are shown in Fig. 4. Again, a biphasic distribution was observed. In the experiment with the tumor containing a Gly12Asp mutation, 64% of the positive wells exhibited RED/GREEN ratios in excess of 3.0 while the other 36% of the positive wells exhibited ratios ranging from 0.8 to 1.1. In the case of the tumor with the Gly13Asp mutation, 54% of the positive wells exhibited RED/GREEN ratios >3.0 while the other positive wells yielded ratios ranging from 0.9 to 1.1. The PCR products from 16 positive wells were used as sequencing templates (Fig. 4). All the wells yielding a ratio in excess of 3.0 were found to contain mutant c-Ki-Ras fragments of the expected sequence, while WT sequence was found in the other PCR products. The presence of homogeneous WT or mutant sequence confirmed that the amplification products were usually derived from single template molecules. The ratios of WT to mutant PCR products determined from the Digital Amplificationassay Amplification assay was also consistent with the fraction of mutant alleles inferred from direct sequence analysis of genomic DNA from the two tumor lines (Fig. 2).

### At the paragraph spanning pages 19 and 20:

Digital Analysis of DNA from stool. As a more practical example, we analyzed the DNA from stool specimens from colorectal cancer patients. A representative result of such an experiment is illustrated in Fig. 5. From previous analyses of stool specimens from patients whose tumors contained *c-Ki-Ras* gene mutations, we expected that 1% to 10% of the *c-Ki-Ras* genes purified from stool would be mutant. We therefore set up a 384 well Digital Amplificationexperiment Amplification experiment. As positive controls, 48 of the wells contained 25 genome equivalents of DNA (defined in Materials and Methods) from normal cells. Another 48 wells served as negative controls (no DNA template added). The other 288 wells contained an appropriate dilution of stool DNA. MB-RED fluorescence indicated that 102 of these 288 experimental wells contained PCR products (mean +/- s.d. of 47,000 +/- 18,000 SFU) while the other 186 wells did not (2600 +/- 1500 SFU). The RED/GREEN ratios of the 102 positive wells suggested that five contained mutant c-Ki-Ras genes, with ratios ranging from 2.1 to 5.1. The other 97 wells exhibited ratios ranging from 0.7 to 1.2, identical to those observed in the

positive control wells. To determine the nature of the mutant *c-Ki-Ras* genes in the five positive wells from stool, the PCR products were directly sequenced. The four wells exhibiting RED/GREEN ratios in excess of 3.0 were completely composed of mutant c-Ki-Ras sequence (Fig. 5B). The sequence of three of these PCR products revealed Gly12Ala mutations (GGT to GCT at codon 12), while the sequence of the fourth indicated a silent C to T transition at the third position of codon 13. This transition presumably resulted from a PCR error during the first productive cycle of amplification from a WT template. The well with a ratio of 2.1 contained a ~1:1 mix of WT and Gly12Ala mutant sequences. Thus 3.9% (4/102) of the *c-Ki-Ras* alleles present in this stool sample contained a Gly12Ala mutation. The mutant alleles in the stool presumably arose from the colorectal cancer of the patient, as direct sequencing of PCR products generated from DNA of the cancer revealed the identical Gly12Ala mutation (not shown).

# Remarks

Applicants make the amendment to the claims in order to describe the invention more distinctly. As shown below, each amendment and claim is supported by the application as originally filed, and therefore does not add prohibited new matter to the application.

Amendments to the specification and to claim 43 merely correct obvious typographical errors.

Claim No.	Claim Recitation	Specification	Specification
		Support	Citation
39, 45	an allelic imbalance	Allelic imbalances	Sentence spanning
		often result from a	pages 10-11; See also
		disease state. These	Table 1, last line
		can be detected using	
		digital amplification.	
39	biological sample	Biological samples	Page 11, lines 3-6
		which can be used as	
		the starting material	
		for the analyses may	
		be from any tissue or	
		body sample from	
		which DNA or	
		mRNA can be	
		isolated. Preferred	
		sources include stool,	
		blood, and lymph	
		nodes. Preferably the	
		biological sample is a	
		cell-free lysate.	
39	a selected genetic	Probe 1 detects	Table 1
	sequence on a first	marker sequence;	
	chromosome and a	Probe 2 detects	
	second number of	marker sequence from	
	assay samples which	another chromosome	
	contain a reference		
	genetic sequence on a		

	second chromosome		
39, 45	between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product;	To achieve a dilution to approximately a single template molecule level, one can dilute such that between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.	Page 9, lines 26-28
45	a first allelic form of a marker	Allelic discrimination	Table 1, application # 6.
49	selected genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.	Quantitative analysis with non-polymorphic markers	Table 1, example # 7.
50	reference genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.	Quantitative analysis with non-polymorphic markers	Table 1, example # 7.
51, 57-58	between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.	More preferably the dilution will be to between 0.1 and 0.6	Page 9, line 28 to page 10, line 1
52, 59-60	0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.	more preferably to between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yielding an amplification product.	Page 10, line 1
53	between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by the selected genetic sequence.	In one preferred embodiment each diluted sample has on average one half a template molecule. This is the same as one half of the diluted samples having one template molecule. This can be empirically determined by	Page 9, lines 16-28

		amplification. Either the analyte (selected genetic sequence) or the reference genetic sequence can be used for this determination. If the analysis method being used can detect analyte when present at a level of 20%, then one must dilute such that a significant number of diluted assay samples contain more than 20% of analyte. If the analysis method being used requires 100% analyte to detect, then dilution down to the single template molecule level will be required. To achieve a dilution to approximately a single template molecule level, one can dilute such that between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.	
54	between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by the reference genetic sequence.	In one preferred embodiment each diluted sample has on average one half a template molecule. This is the same as one half of the diluted samples having one template molecule. This can be	Page 9, lines 16-28

		empirically determined by amplification. Either the analyte (selected genetic sequence) or the reference genetic sequence can be used for this determination. If the analysis method being used can detect analyte when present at a level of 20%, then one must dilute such that a significant number of diluted assay samples contain more than 20% of analyte. If the analysis method being used requires 100% analyte to detect, then dilution down to the single template molecule level will be required. To achieve a dilution to approximately a single template molecule level, one can dilute such that between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.	
55	wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by the first allelic form of the marker.	Allelic discrimination; In one preferred embodiment each diluted sample has on average one half a template molecule. This is the same as one half of the diluted	Table 1, application # 6; Page 9, lines 16-28.

		samples having one	
		template molecule.	
		This can be	
		empirically	
		determined by	
		amplification. Either	
		the analyte (selected	
		genetic sequence) or	
		the reference genetic	
		sequence can be used	
		for this determination.	
		If the analysis method	
		being used can detect	
		analyte when present	
		at a level of 20%, then	
		one must dilute such	
		that a significant	
		number of diluted	
		assay samples contain	
		more than 20% of	
		analyte. If the	
		analysis method being	
		used requires 100%	
		analyte to detect, then	
		dilution down to the	
		single template	
		molecule level will be	
		required.	
		To achieve a dilution	
		to approximately a	
		single template	
		molecule level, one	
		can dilute such that	
		between 0.1 and 0.9	
		of the assay samples	
		yield an amplification	
		product.	
56	between 0.1 and 0.9	Allelic discrimination;	Table 1, application #
	of the assay samples	In one preferred	6; Page 9, lines 16-28.
	yield an amplification	embodiment each	0, 1 450 2, 111105 10-20.
	product as determined	diluted sample has on	
		_	
	by the second allelic	average one half a	

	form of the marker.	template molecule.	
	form of the marker.	1 -	
		This is the same as	
		one half of the diluted	
		samples having one	
		template molecule.	
		This can be	
		empirically	
		determined by	
		amplification. Either	
		the analyte (selected	
		genetic sequence) or	
		the reference genetic	
		sequence can be used	
		for this determination.	
		If the analysis method	
		being used can detect	
		analyte when present	
		at a level of 20%, then	
		one must dilute such	
		that a significant	
		number of diluted	
		assay samples contain	
		more than 20% of	
		analyte. If the	
		analysis method being	
		used requires 100%	
		analyte to detect, then	
		dilution down to the	
		single template	
		molecule level will be	
		required.	
		To achieve a dilution	
		to approximately a	
		single template	
		molecule level, one	
		can dilute such that	
		between 0.1 and 0.9	
		of the assay samples	
		yield an amplification	
		product.	
61	at least 500 assay	More preferably at	Page 10, lines 5-6
01	samples.	least 15, 20, 25, 30,	1 age 10, inies 5-0
	sampies.	10ast 13, 20, 23, 30,	

62	at least 1000 assay samples.	40, 50, 75, 100, 500, or 1000 diluted assay samples are amplified and analyzed.  More preferably at least 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 75, 100, 500, or 1000 diluted assay samples are amplified	Page 10, lines 5-6
63	wherein the amplified molecules in each of the assay samples in the first and second numbers of assay samples are homogeneous such that the first number of assay samples do not contain the reference genetic sequence and the second number of assay samples do not contain the selected genetic sequence.	and analyzed.  If the analysis method being used requires 100% analyte to detect, then dilution down to the single template molecule level will be required.  As the PCR products resulting from the amplification of single template molecules should be homogeneous in sequence, a variety of standard techniques could be used to assess their presence.	Page 9, lines 23-25; Page 15, lines 1-3; Page 19, lines 20-22.
		The presence of homogeneous WT or mutant sequence confirmed that the amplification products were usually derived from single template molecules.	
64	wherein the amplified molecules in each of the assay samples within the first and second numbers of	If the analysis method being used requires 100% analyte to detect, then dilution down to the single	Page 9, lines 23-25; Page 15, lines 1-3; Page 19, lines 20-22.

	assay samples are homogeneous such that the first number of assay samples do not contain the second allelic form of the marker and the second number of assay samples do not contain the first allelic form of the marker.	template molecule level will be required.  As the PCR products resulting from the amplification of single template molecules should be homogeneous in sequence, a variety of standard techniques could be used to assess their presence.	
		The presence of homogeneous WT or mutant sequence confirmed that the amplification products were usually derived from single template molecules.	
65, 68	distributing nucleic acid template molecules from a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;	The method devised by the present inventors involves separately amplifying small numbers of template molecules so that the resultant products have a proportion of the analyte sequence which is detectable by the detection means chosen.	Page 6, lines 17-20; Page 10, lines 3-4; Page 7, lines 13-15
		The digital amplification method requires analysis of a large number of samples to get meaningful results.	

		The dilution can be	
		performed from more	
		concentrated samples.	
		Alternatively, dilute	
		sources of template nucleic acids can be	
67	between 0.1 and 0.9	used.  If the analysis method	Page 9, lines 23-28.
07	of the assay samples	being used requires	1 age 7, inies 25-26.
	yield a homogeneous	100% analyte to	
	amplification product.	detect, then dilution	
	ampinioan producti	down to the single	
		template molecule	
		level will be required.	
		To achieve a dilution	
		to approximately a	
		single template	
		molecule level, one	
		can dilute such that	
		between 0.1 and 0.9	
		of the assay samples	
		yield an amplification	
		product.	

Application No. 11/709,742 Attorney Docket No. 001107.00638

No excess claim fees are believed to be due, because fewer independent and fewer total

claims are presented here than were previously paid for. However, if fees are due, please charge

any necessary fees to our deposit account no. 19-0733.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Date: June 30, 2009

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt	
EFS ID:	5613787
Application Number:	11709742
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3875
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein
Customer Number:	22907
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638
Receipt Date:	30-JUN-2009
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007
Time Stamp:	13:18:15
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Response to Election / Restriction Filed	election 00638.pdf	146496 d42a4cc580e8a6477a14d8913f7d197079fd	no	22
l			I		

# **Warnings:**

Information:

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 133

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

# National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Δ	Application or Docket Number 11/709,742		Filing Date 02/23/2007		To be Mailed	
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)							SMALL	ENTITY 🛛	OR		HER THAN ALL ENTITY
	FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA				RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (i)		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		min	us 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
	EPENDENT CLAIM	IS	mi	nus 3 = *		1	x \$ =		1	x \$ =	
(37 CFR 1.16(h))  If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).				on size fee due for each n thereof. See							
Ш	MULTIPLE DEPEN			2,,							
* If t	he difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
	APP	(Column 1)	AMEND	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	06/30/2009	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 35	Minus	** 48	= 0		X \$26 =	0	OR	x \$ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 4	Minus	***5	= 0		X \$110 =	0	OR	X \$ =	
AMI	Application S	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIP	LE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 CF	R 1.16(j))			195	OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE	195	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
EN	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
Δ	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
ĘN	Total (37 CFR   *   Minus   **   =										
AN								OR			
	the entry in column		-			<b>.</b>	TOTAL ADD'L FEE Legal Ir	nstrument Ex	OR amin	TOTAL ADD'L FEE er:	
***	** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /CAROLYN COFER/  *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".  The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.										

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 07/24/2009

CCOFER SALE #00000001 Mailroom Dt: 06/30/2009 190733 11709742

01 FC: 2203 195.00 DA



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
11/709,742	02/23/2007	Bert Vogelstein	001107.00638	3875		
22907 <b>BANNER &amp; W</b>	7590 09/18/200 ITCOFF, LTD.	9	EXAM	IINER		
1100 13th STRI			WOOLWINE	, SAMUEL C		
SUITE 1200 WASHINGTO	N, DC 20005-4051		ART UNIT PAPER NUM			
			1637			
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE		
			09/18/2009	PAPER		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

			Application N	lo.	Applicant(s)	
	Office Action Commence		11/709,742		VOGELSTEIN ET	AL.
	Office Action Summary		Examiner		Art Unit	
			SAMUEL WO		1637	
Period fo	The MAILING DATE of this commui or Reply	nication appe	ears on the co	ver sheet with the c	orrespondence ad	ldress
WHIC - Exter after - If NO - Failu Any r	ORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR HEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE NOTES IN SIGN OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR	MAILING DA's of 37 CFR 1.136 munication. tatutory period will y will, by statute, or	TE OF THIS 6(a). In no event, h ill apply and will exp cause the application	COMMUNICATION owever, may a reply be tin ire SIX (6) MONTHS from on to become ABANDONE	<b>J.</b> nely filed the mailing date of this o D (35 U.S.C. § 133).	
Status						
1)🛛	Responsive to communication(s) file	ed on <u>30 <i>Jur</i></u>	ne 2009.			
•			action is non-	final.		
3)	Since this application is in condition	for allowand	ce except for	formal matters, pro	secution as to the	e merits is
	closed in accordance with the pract	ice under Ex	x parte Quayle	e, 1935 C.D. 11, 45	53 O.G. 213.	
Dispositi	on of Claims					
4)🛛	Claim(s) <u>39-41,43 and 45-69</u> is/are	pending in the	he application	1.		
	4a) Of the above claim(s) is/a	are withdraw	n from consid	eration.		
	Claim(s) is/are allowed.					
6)□	Claim(s) is/are rejected.					
7)🖂	Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are	objected to.				
8)□	Claim(s) are subject to restri	ction and/or	election requ	irement.		
Applicati	on Papers					
9)□	The specification is objected to by th	ne Examiner.				
•	The drawing(s) filed on is/are			objected to by the E	Examiner.	
,	Applicant may not request that any obje					
	Replacement drawing sheet(s) including			-		FR 1.121(d).
11)	The oath or declaration is objected t	_	-			, ,
·	ınder 35 U.S.C. § 119	•				
12) 🗌	Acknowledgment is made of a claim  ☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:	for foreign p	priority under	35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).	
aл	1.☐ Certified copies of the priority	, documents	have been re	oceived		
	2. Certified copies of the priority				on No	
	3. Copies of the certified copies				<u></u>	Stage
	application from the Internation	· ·	•		a iii tiilo Nationai	Clago
* 5	See the attached detailed Office action		-		d.	
				·		
Attachmen	t(c)					
_	e of References Cited (PTO-892)		41 l	Interview Summary	(PTO-413)	
2) Notic	e of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (		۱ /۱۰	Paper No(s)/Mail Da	nte	
	mation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)		5)   6)	Notice of Informal P Other:	atent Application	
rape	r No(s)/Mail Date		9) [			

Art Unit: 1637

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Election/Restrictions

Restriction to one of the following inventions is required under 35 U.S.C. 121:

- Claims 39-41, 43, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57-60, 63, 65-67, and claims 48, 51, 52, 61, 62, and 69 in-part, drawn to analysis of a selected genetic sequence on a first chromosome, and a reference genetic sequence on a second chromosome, classified in class 435, subclass 6.
- II. Claims 45-47, 55, 56, 64, 68, and claims 48, 51, 52, 61, 62, and 69 in-part, drawn to analysis of a first allelic form of a marker and a second allelic form of a marker, classified in class 435, subclass 6.

The inventions are distinct, each from the other because of the following reasons:

Inventions I and II are directed to related processes (in that there are steps common to both). The related inventions are distinct if: (1) the inventions as claimed are either not capable of use together or can have a materially different design, mode of operation, function, or effect; (2) the inventions do not overlap in scope, i.e., are mutually exclusive; and (3) the inventions as claimed are not obvious variants. See MPEP § 806.05(j). In the instant case, the inventions as claimed are not capable of use together. The methods of I clearly require that the "selected genetic sequence" is on a first chromosome and the "reference genetic sequence" is on a second chromosome, whereas the methods of II require analyzing a first allelic form of a marker and a second allelic form of a marker, which by definition must be on the same chromosome. For example, the allelic forms of the IL-1B -511 SNP are on chromosome 2, because the IL-

Art Unit: 1637

1B gene itself is on chromosome 2 (see figure 1 and last paragraph, page 1519 of Loughlin et al, Arthritis & Rheumatism 46(6):1519-1527, June 2002). Furthermore, the inventions as claimed do not encompass overlapping subject matter, since the methods of I require the "selected genetic sequence" and the "reference genetic sequence" to be on different chromosomes, while the methods of II would require the analysis of first and second allelic forms of a marker, which <u>cannot</u> be on different chromosomes. In addition, Applicant, in citing support for comparing genetic sequences on "distinct chromosomes" in the preliminary amendment of 02/14/2008, referred to Table 1, last line. Table 1, last line of parent patent US 6,440,706 refers to "non-polymorphic markers". If a marker has allelic forms, as in the methods of II, the marker cannot, by definition, be "non-polymorphic". Finally, there is nothing of record to show them to be obvious variants. Hence I and II are patentably distinct processes.

Restriction for examination purposes as indicated is proper because all these inventions listed in this action are independent or distinct for the reasons given above and there would be a serious search and examination burden if restriction were not required because one or more of the following reasons apply:

- (a) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art in view of their different classification;
- (b) the inventions have acquired a separate status in the art due to their recognized divergent subject matter;

Art Unit: 1637

(c) the inventions require a different field of search (for example, searching different classes/subclasses or electronic resources, or employing different search queries);

- (d) the prior art applicable to one invention would not likely be applicable to another invention;
- (e) the inventions are likely to raise different non-prior art issues under 35 U.S.C.101 and/or 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph.

Applicant is advised that the reply to this requirement to be complete must include (i) an election of a invention to be examined even though the requirement may be traversed (37 CFR 1.143) and (ii) identification of the claims encompassing the elected invention.

The election of an invention may be made with or without traverse. To reserve a right to petition, the election must be made with traverse. If the reply does not distinctly and specifically point out supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election shall be treated as an election without traverse. Traversal must be presented at the time of election in order to be considered timely. Failure to timely traverse the requirement will result in the loss of right to petition under 37 CFR 1.144. If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable on the elected invention.

If claims are added after the election, applicant must indicate which of these claims are readable upon the elected invention.

Art Unit: 1637

Should applicant traverse on the ground that the inventions are not patentably distinct, applicant should submit evidence or identify such evidence now of record showing the inventions to be obvious variants or clearly admit on the record that this is the case. In either instance, if the examiner finds one of the inventions unpatentable over the prior art, the evidence or admission may be used in a rejection under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) of the other invention.

Applicant is reminded that upon the cancellation of claims to a non-elected invention, the inventorship must be amended in compliance with 37 CFR 1.48(b) if one or more of the currently named inventors is no longer an inventor of at least one claim remaining in the application. Any amendment of inventorship must be accompanied by a request under 37 CFR 1.48(b) and by the fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(i).

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SAMUEL WOOLWINE whose telephone number is (571)272-1144. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri 9:00am-5:00pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gary Benzion can be reached on (571) 272-0782. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Art Unit: 1637

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Samuel Woolwine/ Examiner, Art Unit 1637

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/709,742	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination VOGELSTEIN ET AL.		
Notice of Kelefelices Cited	Examiner	Art Unit		
	SAMUEL WOOLWINE	1637	Page 1 of 1	

# U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

				O.O. I ATENT BOODINENTO	
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-			
	В	US-			
	С	US-			
	ם	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	O	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	_	US-			
	٦	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	М	US-			

# FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

### **NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

		NON 1 / MENT BOODINENTS
*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	Loughlin et al. Association of the interleukin-1 gene cluster on chromosome 2q13 with knee osteoarthritis. Arthritis & Rheumatism 46(6):1519-1527, June 2002.
	V	
	w	
	х	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

**PATENT** 

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	Examiner: Samuel Woolwine
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

### **RESPONSE TO RESTRICTION REQUIREMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed September 18, 2009, applicants elect claim group I for examination in this application. Claim group I includes claims 39-41, 43, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57-60, 63, and 65-67, and claims 48, 51, 52, 61, 62, and 69 in-part.

No fee is believed due in connection with this response. However, should the Patent and Trademark Office determine that a fee is required, please charge our Deposit Account No. 19-0733.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/ Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141

Date: October 12, 2009

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	6243440		
Application Number:	11709742		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	3875		
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein		
Customer Number:	22907		
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./konnae berces		
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.		
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638		
Receipt Date:	12-OCT-2009		
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007		
Time Stamp:	14:10:35		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		

### **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

### File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Response to Election / Restriction Filed	RespRE.pdf	66532	no	1
			b85aa1064c53485984904e42ca39ea24182 760ec		

### **Warnings:**

Information:

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 146

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
11/709,742	02/23/2007	Bert Vogelstein	001107.00638	3875		
22907 BANNER & W	7590 12/29/200 ITCOFF, LTD.	9	EXAM	INER		
1100 13th STRI			WOOLWINE, SAMUEL C			
SUITE 1200 WASHINGTO	N, DC 20005-4051		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
			1637			
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE		
			12/29/2009	PAPER		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	11/709,742	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.			
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit			
	SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE	1637			
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w  - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tim vill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from cause the application to become ABANDONEI	l. lely filed the mailing date of this communication. (35 U.S.C. § 133).			
Status					
Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12 Oct     This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b) ☐ This     Since this application is in condition for allowant closed in accordance with the practice under E	action is non-final. nce except for formal matters, pro				
Disposition of Claims					
4a) Of the above claim(s) <u>45-47,55,56,64 and 6</u> 5) Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6) Claim(s) <u>39,48,51,52,61,62,65,66 and 69</u> is/are 7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	6) Claim(s) 39,48,51,52,61,62,65,66 and 69 is/are rejected.				
Application Papers					
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) access Applicant may not request that any objection to the of Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction of the oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner	epted or b) objected to by the Edrawing(s) be held in abeyance. See on is required if the drawing(s) is obj	e37 CFR 1.85(a). ected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119					
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.</li> </ul>					
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)  2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)  3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)	4)	te			
Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>See Continuation Sheet</u> .	6) Other:				

 $Continuation \ of \ Attachment(s)\ 3).\ Information \ Disclosure \ Statement(s)\ (PTO/SB/08),\ Paper\ No(s)/Mail\ Date :02/23/2007;12/18/2008;04/22/2009.$ 

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 2

Art Unit: 1637

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Election/Restrictions

Applicant's election of Group I, claims 39-41, 43, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57-60, 63, 65-67 and claims 48, 51, 52, 61, 62 and 69 in part, in the reply filed on 10/12/2009 is acknowledged. Because applicant did not distinctly and specifically point out the supposed errors in the restriction requirement, the election has been treated as an election without traverse (MPEP § 818.03(a)).

Claims 45-47, 55, 56, 64 and 68 are withdrawn from further consideration pursuant to 37 CFR 1.142(b) as being drawn to a nonelected invention, there being no allowable generic or linking claim. Election was made **without** traverse in the reply filed on 10/12/2009.

### **Double Patenting**

The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742

Art Unit: 1637

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Claims 39, 48, 51, 52, 61, 62, 65, 66 and 69 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1, 3, 10, 11, 24, 28, 38, 42, 43, 56, 60, and 64 of U.S. Patent No. 6,440,706. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the only differences between the issued claims and the instant claims are differences in scope.

For example, with regard to instant claims 39 and 65, both issued claims 1 and 38 disclose amplifying multiple assay samples derived from a biological sample, and analyzing the amplified assay samples to determine a first number of assay samples containing a selected genetic sequence and a second number of assay samples containing a reference genetic sequence. Issued claims 1 and 38 also disclose comparing the first number to the second number to "ascertain a ratio which reflects the composition of the biological sample". Issued claim 64 discloses that the selected genetic sequence and reference genetic sequence are on distinct chromosomes.

With regard to instant claims 39 and 66, issued claim 3 discloses that between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.

With regard to instant claims 48 and 69, issued claims 24 and 56 disclose that the sample is from blood.

With regard to instant claims 51 and 52, issued claim 3 discloses an overlapping range. As discussed at MPEP 2144.05 (I): "In the case where the claimed ranges

Page 3

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 4

Art Unit: 1637

"overlap or lie inside ranges disclosed by the prior art" a *prima facie* case of obviousness exists. In re Wertheim, 541 F.2d 257, 191 USPQ 90 (CCPA 1976); In re Woodruff, 919 F.2d 1575, 16 USPQ2d 1934 (Fed. Cir. 1990)".

With regard to instant claims 61 and 62, issued claims 10, 11, 42 and 43 disclose the number of assay samples is greater than 500, or greater than 1000.

The issued claims do not expressly disclose ascertaining "allelic imbalance".

However, issued claims 28 and 60 disclose that the selected genetic sequence one which is "amplified during neoplastic development". It is asserted that this represents, in fact, a form of "allelic imbalance" since whatever markers have been "amplified during neoplastic development" would be out of balance with the rest of the genome.

### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE whose telephone number is (571)272-1144. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri 9:00am-5:00pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gary Benzion can be reached on (571) 272-0782. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 5

Art Unit: 1637

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Samuel Woolwine/ Examiner, Art Unit 1637

				Application/0	Control No.	Applicant(s)/F	Patent Under	
		Notice of Deference	a Citad	11/709,742	11/709,742 Reexamina VOGELST		ation ΓΕΙΝ ΕΤ AL.	
		Notice of Reference	s Citea	Examiner		Art Unit		
				SAMUEL C.	WOOLWINE	1637	Page 1 of 1	
				U.S. PATENT DOCUM	ENTS			
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY		Name		Classification	
	Α	US-						
	В	US-						
	С	US-						
	D	US-						
	Е	US-						
	F	US-						
	G	US-						
	Н	US-						
	ı	US-						
	J	US-						
	K	US-						
	L	US-						
	М	US-						
			F	OREIGN PATENT DOC	UMENTS	•		
*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Nan	ne	Classification	
	N							
	0							
	Р							
	Ø							
	R							
	S							
	_							
				NON-PATENT DOCUM	IENTS			
*		Includ	de as applicable	: Author, Title Date, Publi	sher, Edition or Volum	ne, Pertinent Pages)		
	U							
	٧							

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)

Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Χ



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

### **BIB DATA SHEET**

### **CONFIRMATION NO. 3875**

11/709,742 02/23/2007 435 1637 001107.00638  RULE  APPLICANTS Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;  ** CONTINUING DATA **********************************	SERIAL NUMBE	R FILING O	or 371(c)		CLASS	GRO	UP ART	UNIT	ATTC	RNEY DOCKET
APPLICANTS Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, Belair, MD;  ***CONTINUING DATA***********************************	11/709,742				435		1637		0	
Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAlir, MD;  ***CONTINUING DATA **********************************		RU	LE							
This application is a CON of 10/828,295 04/21/2004 ABN which is a DIV of 09/981,356 10/12/2001 PAT 6,753,147 which is a CON of 09/613,826 07/11/2000 PAT 6,440,706 which claims benefit of 60/146,792 08/02/1999  **FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************	Bert Vogelst Kenneth W.	Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;								
** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** ** SMALL ENTITY ** 03/26/2008  Foreign Priority claimed	This application is a CON of 10/828,295 04/21/2004 ABN which is a DIV of 09/981,356 10/12/2001 PAT 6,753,147 which is a CON of 09/613,826 07/11/2000 PAT 6,440,706									
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  Foreign Priority claimed	** FOREIGN APP	LICATIONS ****	******	*****	*					
35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met		FOREIGN FILIN	IG LICENS	E GRA	ANTED ** ** SMA	LL EN	ITITY **			
Verified and   /SAMUEL C   WOOLWINE/   Examiner's Signature   Initials   MD   7   48   5	Foreign Priority claimed	•	│	ter		_	_	_		
Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials  ADDRESS  BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051 UNITED STATES  TITLE  Digital amplification  FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees     1.16 Fees (Filing)     1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)     1.18 Fees (Issue)     Other     Other			Allowa	ince		URA\ 		_	_	
BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.  1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051 UNITED STATES  TITLE  Digital amplification  FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees     1.16 Fees (Filing)     1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)     1.18 Fees (Issue)     Other			Initials		טואו		1	48	)	5
1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051 UNITED STATES  TITLE  Digital amplification  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees	ADDRESS									
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FILING FEE RECEIVED 1005  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees   1.16 Fees (Filing)   1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)   1.18 Fees (Issue)   1.18 Fees (Is	1100 13th S SUITE 1200 WASHINGT	TREET, N.W. ) TON, DC 20005-4								
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    All Fees     1.16 Fees (Filing)     1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)     1.18 Fees (Issue)     Other	TITLE									
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:    1.16 Fees (Filing)   1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)   1.18 Fees (Issue)   1.18 Fees (Is	Digital ampli	ification								
FILING FEE RECEIVED 1605  FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:  1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)  1.18 Fees (Issue)  Other							☐ All Fe	es		
RECEIVED 1605  No to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No for following:  \[ \begin{align*} \text{1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time)} \\ \text{1.18 Fees (Issue)} \\ \text{1.18 Fees (Issue)} \\ \text{1.17 Other} \]						Ī	☐ 1.16 F	ees (Fil	ing)	
1605 No for following:		FILING FEE           11 17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time						ng Ext. of time)		
		ECEIVED INC to charge/credit DEFOSH ACCOUNT								
☐ Credit						Ī	☐ Other			
						ľ	☐ Credit			

### **EAST Search History**

### **EAST Search History (Prior Art)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2	("6753147" "6440706").pn.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 12:21
L2	57	(allel\$2 adj1 imbalance) same (amplified amplification duplication)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:30
L3	4	l2 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:31
L4	184	(allel\$2 adj1 imbalance)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:33
L5	4	l3 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:34
L6	14	(gene adj1 duplication) same (cancer neoplas\$3) and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:49
L7	216	(gene adj1 amplification) same (oncogen\$4) and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:50
L8	42	I7 and (reference near3 (sequence\$1 marker\$1 gene\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:51
L9	72	(allelic adj1 imbalance) and (reference near3 (sequence \$1 marker\$1 gene\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:52
L10	9	l9 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:52
L11	75	(allelic adj1 imbalance) with (detect\$3 assay\$3 determin\$5)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:59
L12	2	l11 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 13:59
L13	12	(allel\$2 adj1 imbalance) same (gene adj1 (amplification duplication))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 14:10

L14	2	l12 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 14:10
L15	1	13 and (@ad<"19990802"  @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 14:11
L16	136	(loh (loss adj2 heterozygosity)) same (gene adj1 (amplification duplication))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 14:13
L17	27	16 and (@ad<"19990802"  @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	OFF	2009/12/22 14:13

### **EAST Search History (Interference)**

< This search history is empty>

12/22/2009 2:24:44 PM

### Search Notes



	Application/Control	No.
--	---------------------	-----

11709742

Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination

VOGELSTEIN ET AL.

Examiner

SAMUEL C WOOLWINE

Art Unit

1637

### **SEARCHED**

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

CEA	RCH	NO	
SEA	KUN	NU	I E 3

Search Notes	Date	Examiner
Prosecution history of parent applications, keyword search in EAST (see	12/22/2009	SCW
printouts)		

### **INTERFERENCE SEARCH**

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 159

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20091222

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO				Complete if Known			
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE				Application Number	TBA 3		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT		Filing Date	February 22, 2007				
		First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.				
		Prior Group Art Unit	1637				
	(use as many she	ets as	necessary)	Prior Examiner Name	M. Baughman		
Sheet	1	of	3	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638		

			U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	
<del></del>		Document Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant
Examiner Initials *	Cite No. <sup>1</sup>	Number - Kind Code <sup>2</sup> (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US-5,213,961	05-25-93	Bunn et al	
		US-5,736,333	04-07-98	Livak et al	
		US-5,518,901	05-21-96	Murtagh	
	1	US-5,804,383	09-08-1998	Gruenert et al.	
		US- 5,858,663	01-12-1999	Nisson et al.	
		US- 5,670,325	09-1997	Lapidus et al. *	
		US- 6,037,130	03-14-2000	Tyagi et al.	
		US- 5,925,517	07-20-1999	Tyagi et al.	
		US- 5,928,870	07-1999	Lapidus et al. *	
	1	US- 6,020,137	02-2000	Lapidus et al. *	
		US- 6,143,496	11-2000	Brown et al. *	
		US- 6,291,163	09-18-01	Sidransky	
		US-			
-		US-			
	1	US-			

	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS					
	Foreign Patent Document	Publication	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.1	Country Code <sup>3</sup> - Number <sup>4</sup> - Kind Code <sup>5</sup> ( <i>if known</i> )	Date MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T <sup>6</sup>
		WO 95/13399	05-18-1995			
		EP 0643140 A	03-15-1995			
		WO 99/13113	03-18-1999			
				* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	<u> </u>					
	<b> </b>					

Examiner Signature	Date Considered	

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>\*</sup>EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional) . <sup>2</sup> See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <a href="www.uspto.gov">www.uspto.gov</a> or MPEP 901.04.
<sup>3</sup> Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>4</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>5</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. <sup>6</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO Complete if Known **Application Number TBA** INFORMATION DISCLOSURE February 22, 2007 Filing Date STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Bert Vogelstein et al. First Named Inventor 1637 Group Art Unit (use as many sheets as necessary) Examiner Name M. Baughman 001107.00638 Attorney Docket Number 2 Sheet

	T	OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
		A. PIATEK et al., "Molecular Beacon Sequence Analysis for Detecting Drug Resistance in Mycobacterium Tuberculosis", Nature Biotechnology, April 1998, pp. 359-363, Vol. 16, No. 4	
		S. TYAGI et al., "Multicolor Molecular Beacons for allele discrimination", Nature Biotechnology, pp. 303-308, January 1998, Vol. 16, No. 1	
		J. A.M. VET et al., "Multilex Detection of Four Pathogenic Retroviruses Using Molecular Beacons", Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States", May 25, 1999, pp. 6394-6399, Vol. 96, No. 11	
		S. TYAGI et al., "Molecular Beacons: probes that Fluoresce Upon Hybridization", Nature Biotechnology, 1996, pp. 303-308, Vol. 14, No. 3	
		W. P. HALFORD et al., "The Inherent Quantitative Capacity of the Reverse Transcription-Polymerase Chain Reaction", Analytical Biochemistry, January 15, 1999, pp. 181-191, Vol. 266, No. 2	
		B. VOGELSTEIN et al., "Digital PCR", Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States, August 3, 1999, pp. 9236-9241, Vol. 96, No. 16	
		K. D.E. EVERETT et al, "Identification of nine species of the Chlamydiaceae Uisng PCR-RFLP", April 1999, pp. 803-813, Vol. 49, No. 2 *	
		Darren G. MONCKTON, et al., "Minisatellite "Isoallele" Discrimination in Pseudohomozygotes by Single Molecule PCR and Variant Repeat Mapping", Genomics 11, pp. 465-467, 1991 *	
		Gualberto RUANO, et al., "Haplotype of Multiple Polymorphisms Resolved by Enzymatic Amplification of Single DNA Molecules", Proc. National Science USA, 1990 * vol 87, pages 6296-63	00
		W. NAVIDI, et al., "Using PCR in Preimplantation Genetic Disease Diagnosis", Human Reproduction, Vol. 6, No. 6, pp. 836-849, 1991 *	
		Hongua LI, et al., "Amplification and Analysis of DNA Sequences in Single Human Sperm and Diploid Cells", Nature, Vol. 335, September 29, 1988 * pages 414-417	

Examiner	Date	}
Signature	Considered	

<sup>\*</sup>EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO Complete if Known Application Number **TBA** INFORMATION DISCLOSURE February 22, 2007 Filing Date STATEMENT BY APPLICANT First Named Inventor Bert Vogelstein et al. Group Art Unit 1637 (use as many sheets as necessary) **Examiner Name** M. Baughman 001107.00638 Attorney Docket Number Sheet

	<b>.</b>	OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	_
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
		Lin ZHANG, et al., "Whole Genome Amplification from a Single Cell: Implications for Genetic Analysis", Proc. National Science USA, Vol. 89, pp. 5847-5851, July 1992 *	
		David SIDRANSKY, et al., "Clonal Expansion of p53 Mutant Cells is Associated with Brain Tumour Progression", Nature, February 27, 1992 * vol 355, pages 846-847	
		Alec J. JEFFREYS, et al., "Mutation Processes at Human Minisatellites", Electophoresis, pp. 1577-1585, 1995 *	
		C. SCHMITT, et al., "High Sensitive DNA Typing Approaches for the Analysis of Forensic Evidence: Comparison of Nested Variable Number of Tandem Repeats (VNTR) Amplification and a Short Tandem Repeats (STR) Polymorphism", Forensic Science International, Vol. 66, pp. 129-141, 1994 *	
		Paul M. LIZARDI, et al., "Mutation Detection and Single-Molecule Counting Using Isothermal Rolling-Circle Amplification", Nature Genetics, Vol. 19, July 1998 * pages 225-232	
		R. PARSONS, et al., "Mismatch Repair Deficiency in Phenotypically Normal Human Cells", Science, Vol. 268, May 5 1995 * pages 738-740	
		MARRAS et al., "Multiplex Detection of Single-Nucleotide Variations Using Molecular Beacons," Genetic Analysis: Biomolecular Engineering, Feb. 1999, 14; 151-156	
		WHITCOMB et al., "Detection of PCR Products Using Self-Probing Amplicons and Fluorescence," Nature Biotechnology, August 1999, Vol. 17, 804-807	
	•		

			ı	
Examiner Signature	/Samuel Woolwine/	Date Considered	12/20/2009	J

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO			Complete if Known
INICODRAAT	TION DICOLOGUES	Application Number	11/709,742
	TION DISCLOSURE	Filing Date	February 23, 2007
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT		First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.
			1637
(use as many sheets as necessary)		Examiner Name	TBD
Sheet 1	1	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638

		OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T²
/S.W./		M.J. BRISCO ET AL., "Detection and Quantitation of Neoplastic Cells in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia, by Use of the Polymerase Chain Reaction," British Journal of Haematology, 1991, 79, 211-217	
/S.W./		M. J. BRISCO ET AL., "Outcome Prediction in Childhood Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia by Molecular Quantification of Residual Disease at the End of Induction," The Lancet, January 22, 1994, Vol. 343, pp. 196-200	
!			

Examiner /Samuel Woolwine/	Date Considered	12/20/2009
----------------------------	--------------------	------------

<sup>\*</sup>EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Substitute	for form 1449A/PTC	)		Complete if Known			
INITO		DIC	CL OCUDE	Application Number	11/709,742		
			CLOSURE	Filing Date	February 23, 2007		
STAT	EMENT B	Y AF	PLICANT	First Named Inventor	Bert Vogelstein et al.		
				Group Art Unit	1637		
1	(use as many she	ets as i	necessary)	Examiner Name	TBD		
Sheet	1		1	Attorney Docket Number	001107.00638		

		OTHER PRIOR ART NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials *	Cite No.1	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T 2
/S.W./		P. J. SYKES, "Quantitation of Targets for PCR by Use of Limiting Dilution," BioTechniques, (1992), Vol. 13, No. 3, pp. 444-449	

Examiner Signature	/Samuel Woolwine/	Date Considered	12/20/2009
			_

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2.0 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, DC 20231.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Unique citation designation number (optional). <sup>2</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

Doc code: IDS Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		11709742	
NIEGONA TIGNI DIGGI GGUDE	Filing Date		2007-02-23	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor VOGE		OGELSTEIN, Bert	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1637	
(Not for Submission under or of K 1.00)	Examiner Name	woo	LWINE, Samuel C.	
	Attorney Docket Number		001107.00638	

U.S.PATENTS Remove											
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue D	Date	of cited Document			Columns,Lines nt Passages or s Appear		
	1										
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.  Add											
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove											
Examiner Initial* Cite No Publication Number Kind Code			Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publication Name of Patentee or Applicant			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				
	1										
If you wisl	h to add	d additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	n citation	n information p	olease click the Add	d button	Add		
				FOREIG	GN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Cite Foreign Document Country   Kind   Publication   Applicant of cited   Passages or Foreign Document   Code²   Code²   Document   Code²   Passages or Foreign Document   Code²   Co						Pages,Columns vhere Relevant Passages or Re Figures Appear		<b>T</b> 5			
	1										
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add											
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove											
Examiner Initials*  Cite No  Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.										T5	

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742		
Filing Date		2007-02-23		
First Named Inventor VOGE		ELSTEIN, Bert		
Art Unit		1637		
Examiner Name WOO		LWINE, Samuel C.		
Attorney Docket Number		001107.00638		

	1	Newto	Newton, PCR Essential Data, pages 51-52, 1995					
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add								
EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner Signature				Date Considered				
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
<sup>1</sup> See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). <sup>3</sup> For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. <sup>4</sup> Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.								

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742		
Filing Date		2007-02-23		
First Named Inventor VOGE		ELSTEIN, Bert		
Art Unit		1637		
Examiner Name WOO		LWINE, Samuel C.		
Attorney Docket Number		001107.00638		

	CERTIFICATION STATEMENT							
Ple	Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):							
	That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).							
OF	OR							
	That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).							
	See attached ce	rtification statement.						
X	Fee set forth in 3	37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted l	herewith.					
	None							
<b>SIGNATURE</b> A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.								
Sig	nature	/Sarah A. Kagan/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-05				
Naı	ne/Print	Sarah A. Kagan	Registration Number	32141				
				red to obtain or retain a benefit by the				
pub	public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR							

1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria**,

VA 22313-1450.

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number:	11709742					
Filing Date:	23	-Feb-2007				
Title of Invention:	e of Invention:  Digital amplification					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein					
Filer:	Sai	ah Anne Kagan.				
Attorney Docket Number:	00	1107.00638				
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code Quantity Amount			Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Miscellaneous:					
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180	
	Total in USD (\$)			180	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	7150524				
Application Number:	11709742				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	3875				
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein				
Customer Number:	22907				
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638				
Receipt Date:	05-MAR-2010				
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007				
Time Stamp:	14:29:38				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Payment information:					

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$180
RAM confirmation Number	731
Deposit Account	190733
Authorized User	

File	Listing:
------	----------

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 171

		Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /₊zip	Pages (if appl.)
--	--	--------------------	----------------------	-----------	-------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

1 NPL Documents		newtonreference.PDF	409382	no	4			
		newtonielelence.i Di	fc9d7340a9417dec08ae29b1950fbd3bce7 bbdb4	110				
Warnings:								
Information:								
2 Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) ids.PDF 612163								
Filed (SB/08)  ce5a6895c8c33bba72128eff04a171acdc18 2b3c								
Warnings:								
Information:								
	umber Citation or a U.S. Publication Numbe data into USPTO systems. You may remove							

A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.

3 Fee Worksheet (PTO-875) fee-info.pdf			29703	no	2		
	ree worksheet (110 073)	·	05aa1c5af2b582a937237eedeef4403a3d07 5e5d		2		
Warnings:							
Information:							
Total Files Size (in bytes): 1051248							

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

**PATENT** 

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	)	Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	)	Examiner: Samuel Woolwine
Serial No. 11/709,742	)	Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 23, 2007	)	Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)	

### **RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed December 29, 2009, applicants submit a terminal disclaimer over the cited patent. It is respectfully submitted that this overcomes the double patenting rejection and puts the application in condition for allowance.

No extension of time fee is believed due in connection with this response. However, should the Patent and Trademark Office determine that any additional fee is required, please charge our Deposit Account No. 19-0733.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/ Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141

Date: March 12, 2010

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT

Docket Number (Optional)

REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT	001107:00030				
In re Application of: VOGELSTEIN ET AL.					
Application No.: 11709742					
Filed: 23 February 2007					
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION					
The owner*, The Johns Hopkins University, of	application which would extend beyond prior patent is defined in 35 U.S.C. 154 owner hereby agrees that any patent so orior patent are commonly owned. This successors or assigns.  It granted on the instant application that prior patent, "as the term of said prior				
is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened l	oy any terminal disclaimer.				
Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.  1. For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university etc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.	v, government agency,				
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.					
2. The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 32,141					
/Sarah A. Kagan/	12 March 2010				
Signature	Date				
Sarah A. Kagan					
Typed or printed name					
	202 824 3000				
	Telephone Number				
Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.					
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card inform be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization					
*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner). Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.					

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.321. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

### Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal						
Application Number: 11709742						
Filing Date:	23-	Feb-2007				
Title of Invention:	Diç	gital amplification				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: Bert Vogelstein						
Filer:	iler: Sarah Anne Kagan.					
Attorney Docket Number: 001107.00638						
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description Fee Code Quantity Amount Sub-Total in USD(\$)						
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Extension-of-Time:						

Description	Fee Code Quantity Amount			Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Statutory disclaimer	1814	1	140	140
Total in USD (\$)				140

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt					
EFS ID:	7201041				
Application Number:	11709742				
International Application Number:					
Confirmation Number:	3875				
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein				
Customer Number:	22907				
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.				
Filer Authorized By:					
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638				
Receipt Date:	12-MAR-2010				
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007				
Time Stamp:	15:56:16				
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)				
Payment information:					

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$140
RAM confirmation Number	2439
Deposit Account	190733
Authorized User	

File	Listi	ing:
------	-------	------

Ambry	Exhibit	1002 -	Page	178
-------	---------	--------	------	-----

Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
----------------------	-----------	-------------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

	1		-		
1	Oath or Declaration filed	oridec00638.pdf _	122935	no	2
		5.1.0.5555550, <b>p</b> 5.1	56a216139c5708ddb0208be63e2fc3fbb59 6518c		2
Warnings:					
Information	:				
2	Oath or Declaration filed	recognition 00638.pdf	68309	no	2
_	outines designation mea	, ccog, into incode oi pai	a750f6514789373c85619587f858118e2c38 1f19	0	-
Warnings:					
Information	<b>!</b>				
3	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After	response 00638.pdf	67041	no	1
,	Non-Final Reject	responsedoso.pui	68781bbb8ff7c932233abc71dd8c83e4a84 3de4b	110	'
Warnings:					
Information	<b>!</b>				
4	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	TD00638.pdf	176717	no	2
•			b8d453c5dbb9874d7b33c07adbf342f88ea 95d23		_
Warnings:					
Information	:				
5	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	29593	no	2
, ,		.55	9cc8f5803a9b7daabbfdcdb820663de04a9 359b7		
Warnings:					
Information	<b>:</b>				
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	46	54595	
			•		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

# JOINT DELLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION

As the below named inventor, we hereby declare that:

Our residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to our names;

We believe we are the original, first and joint inventors of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled <u>DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION</u>, the specification of which

l is attached hereto.

was filed on <u>July 11, 2000</u> as Application Serial Number <u>09/613,826</u> and was amended on (if applicable).

was filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) and accorded International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_\_, filed \_\_\_\_\_, and amended on \_\_\_\_\_\_ (if any).

We hereby state that we have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We hereby acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a).

### Prior Foreign Application(s)

We hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Country	Application No.	Date of Filing (day month year)	Date of Issue (day month year)	Priority Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. §119

### Prior United States Provisional Application(s)

We hereby claim priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e)(1) of any U.S. provisional application listed below:

U.S. Provisional Application No.	Date of Filing (day month year)	Priority Claimed Under 35 U.S.C. §119(e)(1)
60/146,792	02 August 1999	Yes

### **Prior United States Application(s)**

We hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, we acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56(a) which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

	Application Serial No.	Date of Filing (Day, Month, Year)	Status — Patented, Pending, Abandoned
Г			

Attorney Docket No. 01107.00031 Page 1

### **Power of Attorney**

And we hereby appoint, both jointly and severally, as our attorneys with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected herewith the following attorneys and agents, their registration numbers being listed after their names:

ALTHERR, Robert F. BANNER, Donald W. BANNER, Mark T. BANNER, Pamela I. BECKETT, William W. BODNER, Jordan BUROW, Scott A. CALLAHAN, James V. CHANG, Steve S COHAN, Gregory J. COOPERMAN, Mare S. CURTIN, Joseph P. DAWSON, John R. DEMOOR, Laura J. EVANS, Thomas L. FEDOROCHKO, Gary D. FISHER, William J.	31,810 17,037 29,888 33,644 18,262 42,338 42,373 20,095 42,402 40,959 34,143 34,571 39,504 39,654 35,805 35,809 32,133	HOSCHEIT, Dale H. IWANICKI, John P. JACKSON, Thomas H. KAGAN, Sarah A. KATZ, Robert S. KLEIN, William J. KRAUSE, Joseph P. LINEK, Ernest V. MALONE, Dale A. MANNAVA, Ashok K. McDERMOTT, Peter D. McKEE, Christopher L. McKIE, Edward F. MEDLOCK, Nina L. MEECE, Timothy C. MEEKER, Frederic M. MILLER, Charles L.	19,090 34,628 29,808 32,141 36,402 43,719 32,578 29,822 32,155 45,301 29,411 32,384 17,335 29,673 38,553 35,282 43,805 43,808	PATEL, Binal J. PATHAK, Ajay S. PAYNE, Stephen S. PETERSON, Thomas L. POTENZA, Joseph M. PRATT, Thomas K. RENK, Christopher J. RESIS, Robert H. RIVARD, Paul M. SCHAD, Steve P. SHANAHAN, Michael H. SHIFLEY, Charles W. SKERPON, Joseph M. STOCKLEY, D. J. VAN ES, J. Pieter WITCOFF, Sheldon W. WOLFFE, Franklin D.	42,065 38,266 35,316 30,969 28,175 37,210 33,761 32,168 43,446 32,550 24,438 28,042 29,864 34,257 37,746 17,399 19,724 33,568
FEDOROCHKO, Gary D.	35,509	MEEKER, Frederic M.			•
FISHER, William J. GLEMBOČKI, Christophel HANLON, Brian E. HEMMENDINGER, Lisa I HONG, Patricia E.	R.38,800 40,449	MILLER, Charles L. MITRIUS, Janice V. MORENO, Christopher P. NELSON, Jon O. NIEGOWSKI, James A.	43,808 38,566 24,566 28,331	WOLFFE, Susan A. WRIGHT, Bradley C.	33,568 38,061

All correspondence and telephone communications should be addressed to:

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer Number: 22907
1001 G Street, N.W., 11th Floor
Washington, D.C. 20001-4597 Fax: (202) 508-9299

We hereby declare that all statements made herein of our own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Signature /	0	Date	11/28/01
Full Name of First Inventor	Vogelstein	Bert	
1 9	Family Name	First Given Name	Second Given Name
Residence Baltimore, Maryland	<u> </u>	Citizenship_United	States
Post Office Address 3700 Breton Wa	ay, Baltimore, Maryland 21208		
Signature Cemeth	V. Kursh	Date	11/28/00
Signature Lemeth	V. Carolina Kinzle	Date Kenneth	11/28/00 W.
Signature	Kinzle! Family Name		W. Second Given Name
		Kenneth	W. Second Given Name

### **PATENT**

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	) Examiner: Samuel Woolwine
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

### RECOGNITION OF PRACTITIONERS OF RECORD UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.32(c)(3)

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.32(c)(3), please recognize the following patent practitioners, originally named in the Power of Attorney from an earlier-filed application, as being of record in the above-identified application:

Name	Registration No.
Sarah A. Kagan	32,141
Dale H. Hoscheit	19,090
Joseph M. Skerpon	29,864
Lisa M. Hemmendinger	42,653
William J. Fisher	32,133

A copy of the Power of Attorney from the earlier-filed application is submitted herewith

Respectfully submitted, BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/

Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141

Date: March 12, 2010

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907



22907

**SUITE 1200** 

## United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMME United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE 11/709,742 02/23/2007 Bert Vogelstein

BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD.

WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051

1100 13th STREET, N.W.

001107.00638 **CONFIRMATION NO. 3875** POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

Date Mailed: 04/16/2010

### NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 03/12/2010.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

	/amwise/				
_			<del></del>		

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Application Number	Application/Con	itrol No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	11709742		VOGELSTEIN ET AL.
Document Code - DISQ		Internal Docui	ment – DO NOT MAIL
TERMINAL DISCLAIMER			☐ DISAPPROVED
<b>Date Filed:</b> 03/12/2010	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer		
Approved/Disapproved b	y:		
APRIL M. WISE			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/709,742	02/23/2007	Bert Vogelstein	001107.00638	3875
22907 BANNER & W	7590 06/11/201 <sup>,</sup> ITCOFF, LTD.	0	EXAM	INER
1100 13th STRI		WOOLWINE, SAMUEL C		
	SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1637	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/11/2010	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary    Examiner	ET AL.
SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE  The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence of Period for Reply  A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after Six (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).  Status  1) □ Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12 March 2010.  2a) □ This action is FINAL. 2b) □ This action is non-final.  3) □ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.  Disposition of Claims  4) □ Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5) □ Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.  6) □ Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.  7) □ Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence appeared for Reply  A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE ③ MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this realiure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).  Status  1)  Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12 March 2010.  2a)  This action is FINAL. 2b) This action is non-final.  3)  Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.  Disposition of Claims  4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5) Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.  6) Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.  7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
Period for Reply  A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE ③ MONTH(S) OR THIRTY ( WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).  Status  1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12 March 2010.  2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This action is non-final.  3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.  Disposition of Claims  4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5) Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.  6) Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.  7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.  Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.  Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).  Status  1) Responsive to communication(s) filled on 12 March 2010.  2a) This action is FINAL.  2b) This action is non-final.  3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.  Disposition of Claims  4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5) Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.  6) Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.  7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	address
<ul> <li>WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. <ul> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this.</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Status  <ul> <li>1) Responsive to communication(s) filled on 12 March 2010.</li> <li>2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This action is non-final.</li> <li>3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disposition of Claims  <ul> <li>4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.</li> <li>Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.</li> <li>Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 12 March 2010.</li> <li>2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This action is non-final.</li> <li>3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.</li> <li>Disposition of Claims</li> <li>4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>2a) ☐ This action is FINAL.</li> <li>2b) ☐ This action is non-final.</li> <li>3) ☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.</li> <li>Disposition of Claims</li> <li>4) ☐ Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.</li> <li>4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) ☐ Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) ☐ Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) ☐ Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>2a) ☐ This action is FINAL.</li> <li>2b) ☐ This action is non-final.</li> <li>3) ☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.</li> <li>Disposition of Claims</li> <li>4) ☐ Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.</li> <li>4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.</li> <li>5) ☐ Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) ☐ Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.</li> <li>7) ☐ Claim(s) is/are objected to.</li> </ul>	
closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.  Disposition of Claims  4) Claim(s) 39-41,43 and 45-69 is/are pending in the application.  4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5) Claim(s) 39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67 is/are allowed.  6) Claim(s) 45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69 is/are rejected.  7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
Disposition of Claims  4)	he merits is
4)  Claim(s) <u>39-41,43 and 45-69</u> is/are pending in the application. 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5)  Claim(s) <u>39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67</u> is/are allowed.  6)  Claim(s) <u>45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69</u> is/are rejected.  7)  Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
4)  Claim(s) <u>39-41,43 and 45-69</u> is/are pending in the application. 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.  5)  Claim(s) <u>39-41,43,49,50,53,54,57-60,63 and 65-67</u> is/are allowed.  6)  Claim(s) <u>45-48,51,52,55,56,61,62,64,68 and 69</u> is/are rejected.  7)  Claim(s) is/are objected to.	
o) Califi(s) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.	
Application Papers	
9)☑ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.  10)☑ The drawing(s) filed on 18 June 2008 is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☑ objected to by the Examiner Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 cm. The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form F	CFR 1.121(d).
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119	
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).  a) All b) Some * c) None of:  1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.  2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No  3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).  * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.	al Stage
Attachment(s)  1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date 03/05/2010.  4) Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date  5) Notice of Informal Patent Application Other:	

Art Unit: 1637

### **DETAILED ACTION**

### Status

Applicant's response filed 03/12/2010 is acknowledged. In view of the terminal disclaimer filed 04/16/2010, the double-patenting rejection made in the Office action mailed 12/29/2009 is withdrawn.

The examiner has identified some new issues with regard to the application and the claims, and new objections and rejections are set forth below. Therefore, this Office action is NON-FINAL.

Claims 39-41, 43, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57-60, 63, 65-67 are allowed. Claims 48, 51, 52, 61, 62 and 69 would be allowable but for their partial dependence from rejected claims 45 and 68.

### Specification & Drawings

Page 14 of the specification as filed displays nucleic acid sequences. Figures 2, 4 and 5 also display nucleic acid sequences.

As noted in MPEP 2422.01, any unbranched nucleic acid sequence having 10 nucleotides or more, and specifying at least 4 nucleotides (i.e. nucleotides other than "n"), fall within these definitions. In addition, MPEP 2422.02 states: "...when a sequence is presented in a drawing, regardless of the format or the manner of presentation of that sequence in the drawing, the sequence must still be included in the Sequence Listing and the sequence identifier ("SEQ ID NO:X") must be used, either in the drawing or in the Brief Description of the Drawings."

In addition, 37 CFR 1.821(d) requires:

Art Unit: 1637

"Where the description or claims of a patent application discuss a sequence that is set forth in the "Sequence Listing" in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, reference must be made to the sequence by use of the sequence identifier, preceded by "SEQ ID NO:" in the text of the description or claims, even if the sequence is also embedded in the text of the description or claims of the patent application."

Therefore, the specification and drawings are objected to until such amendments are made to include the appropriate SEQ ID NOs alongside the displayed nucleotides sequences.

### Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

Claims 45-48, 51, 52, 55, 56, 61, 62, 64, 68 and 69 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention. This is a NEW MATTER rejection.

Unless clearly stated otherwise, nothing in the examiner's explanation below should be construed as providing support for an amendment. Any amendments to the claims should be clearly supported by the disclosure as filed and so indicated by Applicant.

Art Unit: 1637

Independent claims 45 and 68 are drawn to methods "for determining an allelic imbalance" comprising determining "a first number of assay samples which contain a first allelic form of a marker and a second number of assay samples which contain a second allelic form of the marker". It is noted that claims 45 and 68 in their current form resulted from an amendment filed 06/30/2009. To support "an allelic imbalance" in claim 45, Applicant cites to Table 1, application #7 (see page 13 of the amendment filed 06/30/2009). To support "a first allelic form of a marker" in claim 45, Applicant cites to Table 1, application #6, in particular the term "allelic discrimination". It is respectfully asserted that: 1) Applicant is combining two separate applications of digital PCR, which combination does not appear in the disclosure as filed, and 2) application #6 from Table 1 does not determine an allelic imbalance. Moreover, there is no disclosure in the specification as filed for determining an allelic imbalance by measuring two different "allelic forms" of a marker. The only disclosure of determining an allelic imbalance is by assaying a first marker on one chromosome, and a second marker from another chromosome (see Table 1, application #7). This says nothing about two allelic forms of a single marker. In fact, Table 1 clearly indicates that the markers used to determine allelic imbalance are <u>non-polymorphic</u>. Hence there could be no "first allelic form" and "second allelic form", since this would mean the marker is polymorphic.

Based on page 3, paragraph 2 of the specification as filed, and Table 1, application #7, it is clear that the manner in which allelic imbalance is determined is as follows: the number of assay samples producing an amplification product for a non-polymorphic maker on one chromosome (e.g. chromosome 4) is compared to the

Art Unit: 1637

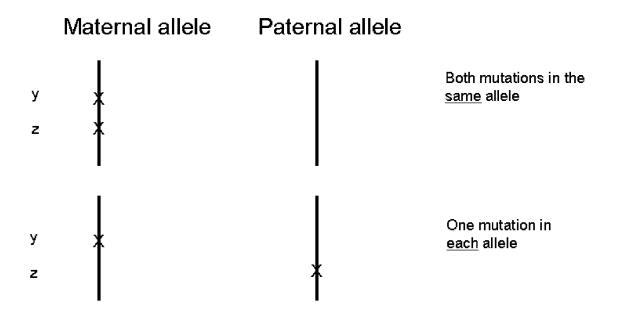
number of assay samples producing an amplification product for a non-polymorphic marker on another chromosome (e.g. chromosome 7). In this hypothetical example, if 20 out of 100 assay samples gave an amplicon for the marker on chromosome 4, but only 10 out of 100 assay samples gave an amplicon for the marker on chromosome 7, the conclusion would be that there is an imbalance between those markers (e.g. a deletion of one copy of chromosome 7 the portion thereof that contains the marker; or an extra copy of chromosome 4 or a duplication of a portion thereof that contained the marker).

This is entirely different than what is happening in Table 1, application #6. Incidentally, this is an appropriate place to point out that there appears to be an error in Table 1. A minimal explanation of this application of digital PCR is found beginning at the last full sentence of page 8 through the first full sentence of page 9 of the specification as filed. As stated there, one can use the method to determine "allelic status" where two mutations are present, by distinguishing whether one variant (mutation) is present in each allele (i.e. maternal and paternal allele) versus both mutations occurring in the same allele. Of course this only applies to diploid organisms. Note however that Table 1, application #6 ("Allelic discrimination") reads: "Two different alleles mutated vs. one mutation in each of two alleles." This statement is erroneous, because each option describes the same situation: if there is one mutation in each of two alleles, then two different alleles are mutated. It would appear that the statement in the table should read "Two different alleles mutated vs. both mutations in the same allele", or some similar language. Applicant is advised to amend Table 1 based on the

Art Unit: 1637

statement at pages 8-9 of the specification. The embodiment described as "Allelic discrimination" in Table 1, and discussed at pages 8-9 of the specification can be understood schematically as follows:

Locus X has two mutations: one at position y and one at position z.



This is <u>not</u> what the disclosure as filed refers to as "Allelic imbalance". Rather, this is what the disclosure as filed refers to as "Allelic discrimination" (Table 1) or determining the "allelic status" (page 8, last full sentence). Moreover, it is not understood how *this* application of digital PCR would be achieved by comparing the number of assay samples positive for "a first allelic form of a marker" (or as more correctly stated in Table 1, a "first mutation") with the number of assay samples positive for "a second allelic form of a marker" (or as in Table 1, a "second mutation"). Indeed, one would expect the two numbers to be the same. That is, given the first scenario

Art Unit: 1637

(both mutations present in the same allele), one would expect the number of assay samples positive for the mutation at position y, and the number of assay samples positive for the mutation at position z, to be the same. The same is true of the second scenario (one mutation in each allele). What would distinguish the two situations is this: in the first scenario (both mutations in the same allele), the same assay samples positive for the mutation at position y would be positive for the mutation at position z (assuming that an individual nucleic acid molecule is not broken or sheared between positions y and z, which would be a function of the distance between y and z and the manner in which the nucleic acid is handled). However, in the second scenario (one mutation in each allele), while there would still be an equal number of assay samples positive for each mutation, one would expect that any individual assay sample is not positive for the mutation at y and positive for the mutation at z (this is assuming the sample was diluted to the extent that any individual assay sample contains no more than one copy of any individual nucleic acid target, which is the whole basis of digital PCR). Hence, the application wherein digital PCR is used for "Allelic discrimination" (Table 1) or determining "allelic status" (page 8, last full sentence) would not be based on comparing numbers of assay samples, but would instead rely on determining which samples were positive for a "first mutation" and a "second mutation". Unfortunately, the examiner does not see any disclosure of this procedure in the application as filed. Although the examiner has been able to determine how one would perform allelic discrimination using digital PCR, the application as filed does not disclose this.

Art Unit: 1637

Therefore, independent claims 45 and 68, and all claims dependent therefrom, are rejected as new matter, and the examiner is not able to recommend a manner of claiming embodiments drawn to "allelic discrimination" or determining "allelic status" as discussed above.

Art Unit: 1637

### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE whose telephone number is (571)272-1144. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri 9:00am-5:00pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gary Benzion can be reached on (571) 272-0782. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Samuel Woolwine/ Examiner, Art Unit 1637

# Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
11709742	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.

Examiner Art Unit

SAMUEL C WOOLWINE 1637

	SEARCHED		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
·			

SEARCH NOTES				
Search Notes	Date	Examiner		
Prosecution history of parent applications, keyword search in EAST (see printouts)	12/22/2009	SCW		
Update search: keyword search in EAST (see printouts)	06/07/2010	SCW		

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 196

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20100607

## **EAST Search History**

## **EAST Search History (Prior Art)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1	"6143496".pn.	USPAT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 21:46
L2	2180	((sample specimen) near5 (dilut\$3 split\$4 divid\$3)) same (pcr amplif\$&)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:20
L3	319	l2 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:21
L4	142	I3 and ((count\$3 number) with (positive amplicon\$1 product\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:22
L5	163	(allelic near2 (imbalance\$1 ratio ratios)) and ((count\$3 number) with (positive amplicon\$1 product\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:34
L6	34	(allelic near2 (imbalance\$1 ratio ratios)) and ((count\$3 number) with (positive amplicon\$1 product\$1) with (samples portions aliquots fractions))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:35
L7	0	l6 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:46
L8	2280	(single adj1 (molecule copy target nucleic)) near7 (amplification pcr)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:48
L9	1801	(single adj1 (molecule copy target nucleic)) near5 (amplification pcr)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:48
L10	264	l9 and (@ad<"19990802" @pd<"19990802")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:49

L11	133	l10 and ((count\$3 number) with (positive amplicon\$1 product\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:49
L12	72	l11 and (allelic allele alleles)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:50
L13	44	l12 and ((count\$3 number) near3(positive amplicon\$1 product\$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 22:51
S1	1	"709742".ap. and kinzler. in.	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2010/06/07 17:15

6/7/2010 10:54:46 PM

C:\ Documents and Settings\ swoolwine\ My Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 11709742.wsp

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Doc code: IDS Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		11709742
INFORMATION BIOOL COURT	Filing Date		2007-02-23
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	VOGE	ELSTEIN, Bert
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1637
( Not lot Submission under or of it 1.00)	Examiner Name	woo	LWINE, Samuel C.
	Attorney Docket Number	er	001107.00638

	U.S.PATENTS Remove											
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue D	)ate	of cited Document				Lines where		
	1											
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.												
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove												
Examiner Initial*	I Cita Na I					Releva		Lines where				
	1											
If you wis	h to add	d additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	please click the Add	button	Add			
				FOREIG	GN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove			
Examiner Initial*	I I	Foreign Document Number³	Country Code <sup>2</sup>		Kind Code <sup>4</sup>	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	eor ∨ F	vhere Rele	or Relevant	T5	
	1											
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add												
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove												
Examiner Initials*  Cite No  Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.									T5			

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742				
Filing Date		2007-02-23				
First Named Inventor	VOGE	ELSTEIN, Bert				
Art Unit		1637				
Examiner Name	woo	LWINE, Samuel C.				
Attorney Docket Number		001107.00638				

/S.W./	W./ 1 Newton, PCR Essential Data, pages 51-52, 1995									
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add										
			EXAMINER SIGNATURE							
Examiner	Signa	iture	/Samuel Woolwine/	Date Considered	06/07/2010					
			reference considered, whether or not citation is in conforma mance and not considered. Include copy of this form with r							
Standard ST <sup>4</sup> Kind of doc	T.3). <sup>3</sup> F cument	or Japa by the a	O Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office anese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperopriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard Son is attached.	eror must precede the ser	ial number of the patent doc	ument.				

Doc code: IDS Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

Mation Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		11709742	
	Filing Date		2007-02-23	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Be		Bert VOGELSTEIN, et al.	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1637	
(Not for Submission under or of K 1.00)	Examiner Name	Woolv	wine, Samuel C	
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	001107.00638	

	U.S.PATENTS Remove										
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue D	ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Releva	,Columns,L ant Passag∉ s Appear		
	1										
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.											
			U.S.P.	ATENT	APPLI	CATION PUBI	LICATIONS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*  Cite No Publication Number  Kind Publication Name of Patentee of cited Document			Releva	,Columns,L ant Passage s Appear							
	1										
If you wisl	h to add	d additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	please click the Add	d button	. Add		
				FOREIG	N PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*				Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	e or I	Pages,Colu where Rele Passages c Figures App	vant r Relevant	<b>T</b> 5		
	1										
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add										•	
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove											
Examiner Initials*  Cite No  Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.								<b>T</b> 5			

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742			
Filing Date		2007-02-23			
First Named Inventor Bert V		/OGELSTEIN, et al.			
Art Unit		1637			
Examiner Name	Woolv	vine, Samuel C			
Attorney Docket Number	er	001107.00638			

	1	Notice of Reasons for Rejection dispatched April 28, 2010 in Japanese Application No. 2001-513641 and English translation thereof.							
Stephens, J. Clairborne, et al. "Theoretical underpinning of the Single-Molecular-Dilution (SMD) Method of Direct Haplotype Resolution," Am. J. Hum. Gen., Vol. 46, pp. 1149-1155 (1990).									
	3	Ruano, G. et al., "Haploytype of Multiple Polymorphisms Resolved by Enzymatic Amplifciation of Single DNA M oecules, " Proc. Nat. Acad. Science USA, 1990, pp. 6296-6300							
If you wis	h to ac	dd add	ditional non-patent literature document citation information p	lease click the Add b	outton Add				
			EXAMINER SIGNATURE						
Examiner	Signa	ture		Date Considered					
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.									
Standard ST <sup>4</sup> Kind of doo	Γ.3). <sup>3</sup> F cument	or Japa by the	TO Patent Documents at <a href="https://www.uspto.gov">www.uspto.gov</a> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter offic anese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emprapropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard on is attached.	eror must precede the ser	rial number of the patent doc	ument.			

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742			
Filing Date		2007-02-23			
First Named Inventor	Bert \	/OGELSTEIN, et al.			
Art Unit		1637			
Examiner Name	Wool	vine, Samuel C			
Attorney Docket Numb	er	001107.00638			

		CERTIFICATION	STATEMENT	
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):	
×	from a foreign p	of information contained in the information at a tent office in a counterpart foreign applicates on the statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).		
OR	<u> </u>			
	foreign patent of after making read any individual de	information contained in the information diffice in a counterpart foreign application, an sonable inquiry, no item of information contaesignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three (7 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of the ained in the information dis	e person signing the certification sclosure statement was known to
	See attached cer	tification statement.		
	Fee set forth in 3	7 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith	1.	
	None			
	ignature of the ap n of the signature.	SIGNAT plicant or representative is required in accord		8. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the
Sigr	nature	/Sarah A. Kagan/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-06-22

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.** 

Registration Number

32141

Name/Print

Sarah A. Kagan

### **Privacy Act Statement**

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	7897910	
Application Number:	11709742	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	3875	
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein	
Customer Number:	22907	
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./Jennifer Brady	
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.	
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638	
Receipt Date:	25-JUN-2010	
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007	
Time Stamp:	17:19:09	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)	IDS_SB08_off_JPOA_dtd_04_2	612431	no	4
Filed (SB/08)	8_2010.PDF	1b6d7f0591a1deaed6c96876e648fd7c3bf5 b70c			

## **Warnings:**

Information:

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 205

A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.

7
6

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

### **PATENT**

### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	Examiner: Woolwine, Samuel C
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

### **RESPONSE AND AMENDMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

Please consider the amendment and remarks responsive to the non-final office action mailed June 11, 2010. Please charge any necessary fees to our deposit account no. 19-0733.

- Amendments to the Specification begin on page <u>2</u> of this paper.
- Amendments to the claims begin on page 6 of this paper.
- Remarks begin on page 11 of this paper.

### **IN THE SPECIFICATION**

Applicants respectfully request that the following Table 1 be substituted for that currently of record.

Table 1. Potential Applications of Dig-PCR				
Application	Example	Probe 1 Detects:	Probe 2 Detects:	
Base substitution mutations	Cancer gene mutations in stool, blood, lymph nodes	mutant or WT alleles	WT PCR products	
Chromosomal translocations	Residual leukemia cells after therapy (DNA or RNA)	normal or translocated alleles	translocated allele	
Gene amplifications	Determine presence or extent of amplification	sequence within amplicon	sequence from another part of same chromosome arm	
Alternatively spliced products	Determine fraction of alternatively spliced transcripts from same gene (RNA)	minor exons	common exons	
Changes in gene expression	Determine relative levels of expression of two genes (RNA)	first transcript	reference transcript	
Allelic discrimination	Two different-alleles mutated mutations on one allele vs. one of the two mutations in each of two alleles	first mutation	second mutation	
Allelic Imbalance	Quantitative analysis with non-polymorphic markers	marker sequence	marker from another chromosome	

Please replace the paragraph beginning on page 4, line 16:

FIGS. 1A, 1B, 1C. Schematic of experimental design. (Fig. 1A) The basic two steps involved: PCR on diluted DNA samples is followed by addition of fluorescent probes which discriminate between WT and mutant alleles and subsequent fluorometry. (Fig. 1B) Principle of molecular beacon analysis. In the stem-loop configuration, fluorescence from a dye at the 5' end of the oligonucleotide probe is quenched by a Dabcyl group at the 3' end. Upon hybridization to a template, the dye is separated from the quencher, resulting in increased fluorescence. Modified from Marras *et al.* (Fig. 1C) Oligonucleotide design. Primers F1 and R1 are used to amplify the

genomic region of interest. Primer INT is used to produce single stranded DNA from the original PCR products during a subsequent asymmetric PCR step (see Materials and Methods). MB-RED is a Molecular Beacon which detects any appropriate PCR product, whether it is WT or mutant at the queried codons. MB-GREEN is a Molecular Beacon which preferentially detects the WT PCR product.

Please replace the paragraph beginning page 5, line 3.

Fig. 2. Discrimination between WT and mutant PCR products by Molecular Beacons. Ten separate PCR products, each generated from ~25 genome equivalents of genomic DNA of cells containing the indicated mutations of *c-Ki-Ras*, were analyzed with the Molecular Beacon probes described in the text. Representative examples of the PCR products used for Molecular Beacon analysis were purified and directly sequenced. In the cases with Gly12Cys (SEQ ID NO: 11) and Gly12Arg (SEQ ID NO: 10) mutations, contaminating non-neoplastic cells within the tumor presumably accounted for the relatively low ratios. In the cases with Gly12Ser (SEQ ID NO: 8) and Gly12Asp (SEQ ID NO: 12), there were apparently two or more alleles of mutant *c-Ki-Ras* for every WT allele (SEQ ID NO: 7); both these tumors were aneuploid. Analysis of the Gly13Asp mutation is also shown (SEQ ID NO: 9).

Please replace the paragraph beginning page 5, line 24.

Fig. 4. Discriminating WT from mutant PCR products obtained in Dig-PCR. RED/GREEN ratios were determined from the fluorescence of MB-RED and MB-GREEN as described in Materials and Methods. The wells shown are the same as those illustrated in Fig. 3. The

sequences of PCR products from the indicated wells were determined as described in Materials and Methods. The wells with RED/GREEN ratios >3.0 each contained mutant sequences while those with RED/GREEN ratios of ~1.0 contained WT sequences. WT *c-Ki*-Ras (SEQ ID NO: 7), Gly12Asp (SEQ ID NO: 13), and Gly13Asp (SEQ ID NO: 9) were analyzed.

Please replace the paragraph beginning page 6, line 5.

Fig. 5. Dig-PCR of DNA from a stool sample. The 384 wells used in the experiment are displayed. Those colored blue contained 25 genome equivalents of DNA from normal cells. Each of these registered positive with MB-RED and the RED/GREEN ratios were 1.0 +/- 0.1 (mean +/- 1 standard deviation). The wells colored yellow contained no template DNA and each was negative with MB-RED (i.e., fluorescence <3500 fluorescence units.). The other wells contained diluted DNA from the stool sample. Those registering as positive with MB-RED were colored either red or green, depending on their RED/GREEN ratios. Those registering negative with MB-RED were colored white. PCR products from the indicated wells were used for automated sequence analysis. The sequence of WT *c-Ki-Ras* in well K1 (SEQ ID NO: 7), and mutant *c-Ki-Ras* in wells C10, E11, M10, and L12 (SEQ ID NO: 14), and well F21 (SEQ ID NO: 15) were analyzed.

Please replace the paragraph beginning on page 14, line 5.

### **Oligonucleotides and DNA sequencing.** Primer F1:

- 5'-CATGTTCTAATATAGTCACATTTTCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 1); Primer R1:
- 5'-TCTGAATTAGCTGTATCGTCAAGG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 2); Primer INT:
- 5'-TAGCTGTATCGTCAAGGCAC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 3); MB-RED:
- 5'-Cy3-CACGGGCCTGCTGAAAATGACTGCGTG-Dabcyl-3' (SEQ ID NO: 4); MB-GREEN:
- 5'-Fluorescein-CACGGGAGCTGGTGGCGTAGCGTG-Dabcyl-3' (SEQ ID NO: 5). Molecular Beacons (33,34) were synthesized by Midland Scientific and other oligonucleotides were synthesized by Gene Link (Thornwood, NY). All were dissolved at 50 uM in TE (10 mM Tris, pH 8.0/1 mM EDTA) and kept frozen and in the dark until use. PCR products were purified using QIAquick PCR purification kits (Qiagen). In the relevant experiments described in the text, 20% of the product from single wells was used for gel electrophoresis and 40% was used for each sequencing reaction. The primer used for sequencing was
- 5'-CATTATTTTATTATAAGGCCTGC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 6). Sequencing was performed using fluorescently-labeled ABI Big Dye terminators and an ABI 377 automated sequencer.

#### IN THE CLAIMS

Please substitute the following claim set for those currently or record:

1-38. (Cancelled)

39. (Previously Presented) A method for determining an allelic imbalance in a biological sample, comprising the steps of:

amplifying template molecules within a set comprising a plurality of assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in each of the assay samples of the set, wherein the template molecules are obtained from a biological sample;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain a selected genetic sequence on a first chromosome and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence on a second chromosome, wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product;

comparing the first number of assay samples to the second number of assay samples to ascertain an allelic imbalance in the biological sample.

- 40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the step of amplifying employs real-time polymerase chain reactions.
- 41. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 40 wherein the real-time polymerase chain reactions comprise a dual-labeled fluorogenic probe.
  - 42. (Cancelled)

- 43. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequence and the reference genetic sequence are non-polymorphic markers.
  - 44. (Cancelled)
  - 45. (Cancelled)
  - 46. (Cancelled)
  - 47. (Cancelled)
- 48. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 <del>or 45</del> wherein the biological sample is from blood.
- 49. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the selected genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.
- 50. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the reference genetic sequence is a non-polymorphic marker.
- 51. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.
- 52. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.
- 53. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.

- 54. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
  - 55. (Cancelled)
  - 56. (Cancelled)
- 57. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.
- 58. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.1 and 0.6 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
- 59. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the selected genetic sequence.
- 60. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein between 0.3 and 0.5 of the assay samples yield an amplification product as determined by amplification of the reference genetic sequence.
- 61. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 <del>or 45</del> wherein the set comprises at least 500 assay samples.
- 62. (Currently amended) The method of claim 39 or 45 wherein the set comprises at least 1000 assay samples.

- 63. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 39 wherein the amplified molecules in each of the assay samples in the first and second numbers of assay samples are homogeneous such that the first number of assay samples do not contain the reference genetic sequence and the second number of assay samples do not contain the selected genetic sequence.
  - 64. (Cancelled)
- 65. (Previously Presented) A method for determining an allelic imbalance in a biological sample, comprising the steps of:

distributing nucleic acid template molecules from a biological sample to form a set comprising a plurality of assay samples;

amplifying the template molecules within the assay samples to form a population of amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set;

analyzing the amplified molecules in the assay samples of the set to determine a first number of assay samples which contain a selected genetic sequence on a first chromosome and a second number of assay samples which contain a reference genetic sequence on a second chromosome;

comparing the first number of assay samples to the second number of assay samples to ascertain an allelic imbalance between the first chromosome and the second chromosome in the biological sample.

66. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 65 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield an amplification product.

- 67. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 66 wherein between 0.1 and 0.9 of the assay samples yield a homogeneous amplification product.
  - 68. (Cancelled)
- 69. (Currently amended) The method of claim 65 or 68 wherein the biological sample is blood.

Application No. 11/709,742 Attorney Docket No. 001107.00638

Remarks

Amendments

The clarifying amendment to the table is supported at pages 8-9.

The specification has been amended to properly recite Figures 1A, 1B, 1C in the Brief

Description of the Drawings.

The specification was further amended to reference the sequence listing for each

disclosed sequence in Figures 2, 4, and 5 and in Example 3. The references for the Figures were

inserted in the Brief Description of the Drawings.

New matter

Claims rejected for new matter are cancelled by the above amendment. Applicants do

not, however, agree with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office's position regarding the scope of

the disclosure supporting the claims. In particular, the Table provides an example of various

embodiments in a column headed "examples." The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office has

erroneously interpreted the disclosed invention as limited to the examples provided. Applicants

reserve the right to pursue the cancelled subject matter in other applications.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/

Sarah A. Kagan

Registration No. 32,141

Date: <u>July 12, 2010</u>

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd.

Customer No. 22907

11

**Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 217** 

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	7993863	
Application Number:	11709742	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	3875	
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein	
Customer Number:	22907	
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan./Jennifer Brady	
Filer Authorized By:	Sarah Anne Kagan.	
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638	
Receipt Date:	12-JUL-2010	
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007	
Time Stamp:	14:19:40	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# **Payment information:**

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		Amendment_NFOA_dtd_06_1	115075	ves	11
	1_2010.pdf	30728a21ad45f250ad5890ea60b7c515cdf0 b08a	'	''	

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description			
Document Description	Start	End	
Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1	
Specification	2	5	
Claims	6	10	
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	11	11	

#### Warnings:

#### Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	115075

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## **PATENT**

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of	) Group Art Unit: 1637
Bert VOGELSTEIN et al	) Examiner: Woolwine, Samuel C
Serial No. 11/709,742	) Confirmation No. 3875
Filed: February 23, 2007	) Atty. Dkt. No. 001107.00638
For DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION	)

## **SUPPLEMENTAL AMENDMENT**

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Customer Service Window, Mail Stop Amendment Randolph Building 401 Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

Sir:

This amendment supplements the amendment filed yesterday, July 12, 2010.

No fees are believed necessary. However, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is authorized to charge any necessary fees to our deposit account no. 19-0733.

- Amendments to the Specification begin on page 2 of this paper.
- Remarks begin on page <u>3</u> of this paper.

# **IN THE SPECIFICATION**

Applicants respectfully request that the following Table 1 be substituted for that currently of record.

Table 1. Potential Applications of Dig-PCR			
Application	Example	Probe 1 Detects:	Probe 2 Detects:
Base substitution mutations	Cancer gene mutations in stool, blood, lymph nodes	mutant or WT alleles	WT PCR products
Chromosomal translocations	Residual leukemia cells after therapy (DNA or RNA)	normal or translocated alleles	translocated allele
Gene amplifications	Determine presence or extent of amplification	sequence within amplicon	sequence from another part of same chromosome arm
Alternatively spliced products	Determine fraction of alternatively spliced transcripts from same gene (RNA)	minor exons	common exons
Changes in gene expression	Determine relative levels of expression of two genes (RNA)	first transcript	reference transcript
Allelic discrimination	Two different mutant alleles mutations on one allele vs. one of the two mutations in each of two alleles both mutations in the same allele	first mutation	second mutation
Allelic Imbalance	Quantitative analysis with non-polymorphic markers	marker sequence	marker from another chromosome

Remarks
---------

Amendments

The amendment to the table is simply for increased clarity and is still supported at pages

8-9.

Respectfully submitted,

By: /Sarah A. Kagan/ Sarah A. Kagan Registration No. 32,141

Date: <u>July 13, 2010</u>

Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Customer No. 22907

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt		
EFS ID:	8002558	
Application Number:	11709742	
International Application Number:		
Confirmation Number:	3875	
Title of Invention:	Digital amplification	
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein	
Customer Number:	22907	
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.	
Filer Authorized By:		
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638	
Receipt Date:	13-JUL-2010	
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007	
Time Stamp:	12:51:14	
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)	

# **Payment information:**

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

# File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /₊zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Supplemental Response or	00638supp.pdf	90546	no	3
' Supplemental Amendment	0003034pp.pd1	f17fd5a4e42bf7ab4f3546757e692a97756c 8a21			

## Warnings:

Information: Ambry	<b>Exhibit 1002 - Page 223</b>	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

22907

7590

07/27/2010

BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051 EXAMINER

WOOLWINE, SAMUEL C

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

1637

DATE MAILED: 07/27/2010

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/709,742	02/23/2007	Bert Vogelstein	001107.00638	3875

TITLE OF INVENTION: DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300	\$0	\$1055	10/27/2010

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

#### PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

## Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where ar in m

CURRENT CORRESPOND	ENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Bl	ock 1 for any change of address)		Fee(	s) Transmittal. Thi rs. Each additiona	is certii I papei	ficate cannot be used f	or domestic mailings of for any other accompany ont or formal drawing, m
1100 13th STRE SUITE 1200	VITCOFF, LTD. EET, N.W.	/2010		I her State	Cer by certify that the Postal Service wested to the Mail	tificate is Fee( vith sub Stop	e of Mailing or Trans	g deposited with the Uni st class mail in an envelous above, or being facsim
WASHINGTON	I, DC 20005-4051							(Depositor's nan
								(Signatu
						(Da		
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVEN	TOR		ATTC	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/709,742 TITLE OF INVENTION	ATION	Bert Vogelstein				001107.00638	3875	
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE D	UE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$755	\$300		\$0		\$1055	10/27/2010
EXAM	EXAMINER ART UNIT							
WOOLWINE	, SAMUEL C	1637	435-091200					
"Fee Address" ind PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-0 Number is required.  3. ASSIGNEE NAME A	ND RESIDENCE DATA	" Indication form led. U <b>se of a Customer</b>	•	native single or a attor I be p	rely, e firm (having as a gent) and the namneys or agents. If printed.	membes of u	per a 2p to	ocument has been filed
recordation as set fort (A) NAME OF ASSIG	h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp GNEE	oletion of this form is NO	T a substitute for filing (B) RESIDENCE: (C	g an a	assignment. and STATE OR C	COUNT	TRY)	oup entity 🖵 Governme
	are submitted:  To small entity discount p  # of Copies	permitted)	b. Payment of Fee(s): (     A check is enclos     Payment by credi     The Director is he overpayment, to I	ed. t caro	d. Form PTO-2038	is atta	ached.	
**	s SMALL ENTITY state	ıs. See 37 CFR 1.27.	• •	-	,		TITY status. See 37 C	
NOTE: The Issue Fee an interest as shown by the	d Publication Fee (if req records of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepte tes Patent and Trademark	ed from anyone other the Office.	an th	ne applicant; a regi	stered	attorney or agent; or th	ne assignee or other party
Authorized Signature					Date			
					_			
This collection of inform an application. Confident submitting the completed this form and/or suggesti Box 1450, Alexandria, V Alexandria, Virginia 223 Under the Paperwork Res	tiality is governed by 35 dapplication form to the ions for reducing this building 22313-1450. DC 13-1450.	U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR USPTO. Time will vary rden, should be sent to the NOT SEND FEES OR	1.14. This collection in depending upon the interest of the control of the complete of the com	s esti ndivi ffice S TC	imated to take 12 i idual case. Any co r, U.S. Patent and THIS ADDRESS	minutes ommen Trader S. SEN	s to complete, includir ts on the amount of ti mark Office, U.S. Dep D TO: Commissioner	ng gathering, preparing, a me you require to compl artment of Commerce, P for Patents, P.O. Box 14

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
11/709,742	02/23/2007	Bert Vogelstein	001107.00638	3875		
22907 75	90 07/27/2010		EXAMINER			
BANNER & WI	ГСОFF, LTD.		WOOLWINE, SAMUEL C			
1100 13th STREE	Γ, N.W.		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON, I	OC 20005-4051		1637 DATE MAILED: 07/27/2010			

# Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 407 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 407 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
		, ,
Notice of Allowability	11/709,742 <b>Examiner</b>	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.  Art Unit
, remove or , memassing	Examine	Art ome
	SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE	1637
The MAILING DATE of this communication appear All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RI of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this app or other appropriate communication GHTS. This application is subject to	plication. If not included will be mailed in due course. <b>THIS</b>
1. 🔀 This communication is responsive to Applicant responses to	filed 07/12/2010 and 07/13/2010.	
2. X The allowed claim(s) is/are 39-41,43,48-54,57-63,65-67 and	<u>nd 69</u> .	
<ul> <li>3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority unallocation.</li> <li>a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some* c) ☐ None of the:</li> <li>1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have</li> </ul>		
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have	been received in Application No	
3.  Copies of the certified copies of the priority doc	cuments have been received in this i	national stage application from the
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		complying with the requirements
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subm INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give		
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mus	et be submitted.	
(a) ☐ including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	on's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-	948) attached
1) ☐ hereto or 2) ☐ to Paper No./Mail Date		
<ul><li>(b) ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date</li></ul>	s Amendment / Comment or in the C	office action of
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the		
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo- attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT		
Attachment(s) 1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. ☐ Notice of Informal P	atent Application
2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. ☐ Interview Summary	• •
3. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),	Paper No./Mail Dat 7. ⊠ Examiner's Amendn	e
Paper No./Mail Date <u>06/25/2010</u> 4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	8.  ☐ Examiner's Stateme	ent of Reasons for Allowance
of Biological Material	9. 🔲 Other	
/Samuel Woolwine/		
Primary Examiner, AU 1637		

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 2

Art Unit: 1637

#### **ALLOWANCE**

The rejection under 35 USC 112, 1st paragraph made in the Office action mailed 06/11/2010 is most per the cancellation of the affected claims and amendment of remaining claims to correct claim dependency.

The objection to the drawings/specification is withdrawn in view of Applicant's amendment to the specification submitted 07/12/2010. Applicant's supplemental amendment to Table 1 submitted 07/13/2010 is noted.

Claims 39-41, 43, 48-54, 57-63, 65-67 and 69 are allowed.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to SAMUEL C. WOOLWINE whose telephone number is (571)272-1144. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri 9:00am-5:00pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Gary Benzion can be reached on (571) 272-0782. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Application/Control Number: 11/709,742 Page 3

Art Unit: 1637

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Samuel Woolwine/ Primary Examiner, AU1637

# Issue Classification



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
11709742	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
SAMUEL C WOOLWINE	1637

		ORIO	SINAL			INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION									
	CLASS	}		SUBCLASS		CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED				
435			91.2			С	1	2	Р	19 / 34 (2006.01.01)	С	0	7	Н	21 / 04 (2006.01.01)
	С	ROSS REI	FERENCE(	(S)		_									
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)														
536	24.31	24.33													
	1														
	1														

×	☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant									☐ CPA ⊠ T.D. ☐ R.1.47						
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	
	1		17		33	6	49	19	65							
	2		18		34	7	50	20	66							
	3		19		35	8	51	21	67							
	4		20		36	9	52		68							
	5		21		37	10	53	22	69							
	6		22		38	11	54									
	7		23	1	39		55									
	8		24	2	40		56									
	9		25	3	41	12	57									
	10		26		42	13	58									
	11		27	4	43	14	59									
	12		28		44	15	60									
	13		29		45	16	61									
	14		30		46	17	62									
	15		31		47	18	63									
	16		32	5	48		64									

		Total Claims Allowed:				
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	22				
/Samuel Woolwine/ AU 1637	07/15/2010	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure			
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A			

# **EAST Search History**

# **EAST Search History (Interference)**

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	0	((first different separate) adj2 chromosome\$1). clm. and (amplify amplifying amplified amplification).clm. and (allel\$2 near3 imbalance).clm.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2010/07/15 18:07
L2	1	"Term Removed" and imbalance	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2010/07/15 18:08
L3	6	number.clm. and (amplify amplify amplified amplification).clm. and (allel\$2 near3 imbalance).clm.	US- PGPUB; USPAT; UPAD	OR	OFF	2010/07/15 18:09

7/15/2010 6:11:51 PM

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Doc code: IDS Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		11709742
	Filing Date		2007-02-23
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Bert V	/OGELSTEIN, et al.
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1637
(Not for Submission under or of it 1.00)	Examiner Name	Wool	vine, Samuel C
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	001107.00638

					U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove				
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Issue D	)ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Releva	ges,Columns,Lines whe levant Passages or Rele ures Appear				
	1												
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.  Add  Add													
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove													
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	o Publication Number	Kind Code <sup>1</sup>	Publica Date	ıtion	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Releva	ages,Columns,Lines where elevant Passages or Relevant igures Appear				
	1												
If you wisl	h to add	d additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	lease click the Add	button	Add				
				FOREIG	3N PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove				
Examiner Initial*		Foreign Document Number³		Country K		Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	e or V F	Lydoro Polovont		T5		
	1												
If you wisl	h to add	d additional Foreign P	atent Do	cument	citation	information pl	ease click the Add	button	Add				
			NON	I-PATE	NT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove				
Examiner Initials*	No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jour publisher, city and/or	nal, seria	al, symp	osium,	catalog, etc), o					T5		

# INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		11709742		
Filing Date		2007-02-23		
First Named Inventor   Bert V		/OGELSTEIN, et al.		
Art Unit		1637		
Examiner Name	Woolwine, Samuel C			
Attorney Docket Number		001107.00638		

/S.W./ 1 Notice of Reasons for Rejection dispatched April 28, 2010 in Japanese Application No. 2001-513641 and English translation thereof.								
/S.W./  Stephens, J. Clairborne, et al. "Theoretical underpinning of the Single-Molecular-Dilution (SMD) Method of Direct Haplotype Resolution," Am. J. Hum. Gen., Vol. 46, pp. 1149-1155 (1990).								
300000000000000000000000000000000000000	Ruane, C. et al., "Hapleytype of Multiple Polymerphisms Resolved by Enzymatic Amplificiation of Single DNA M oecules, " Proc. Nat. Acad. Science USA, 1990, pp. 6296-6300							
If you wis	h to ac	add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add butt	ton Add					
		EXAMINER SIGNATURE						
Examiner	Signa	ature /Samuel Woolwine/ Date Considered	07/15/2010					
*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								
Standard ST <sup>4</sup> Kind of doo	F.3). <sup>3</sup> F cum <b>ent</b>	of USPTO Patent Documents at <a href="https://www.USPTO.GOV">www.USPTO.GOV</a> or MPEP 901.04. <sup>2</sup> Enter office that issued the document, be For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial report to the total properties of the symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. <sup>5</sup> Applicant translation is attached.	number of the patent doc	ument.				

The Ruano reference is lined through because it has already been considered on a previous IDS.
/SW/

# Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
11709742	VOGELSTEIN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit

1637

SEARCHED					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		

SAMUEL C WOOLWINE

SEARCH NOTES					
Search Notes	Date	Examiner			
Prosecution history of parent applications, keyword search in EAST (see printouts)	12/22/2009	SCW			
Update search: keyword search in EAST (see printouts)	06/07/2010	SCW			

INTERFERENCE SEARCH					
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner		
	Keyword search in EAST (see printouts)	07/15/2010	SCW		

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 235

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No.: 20100715

#### PAKI B - FEE(S) IKANSWIITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

22907 7	7590 07/2	Block 1 for any change of address)	No Fe pa ha				r domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying nt or formal drawing, must
BANNER & WI 1100 13th STREE SUITE 1200 WASHINGTON,	ET, N.W.		I h Sta ado trai	ereby certify that the tes Postal Service valessed to the Mainsmitted to the USP	rincate of Mais Fee(s) Travith sufficient Stop ISSUTO (571) 27	Mailing or Transi ansmittal is being nt postage for firs IE FEE address 3-2885, on the da	deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile ate indicated below.
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	20 20003 1031		_				(Depositor's name)
			<u> </u>		,,,		(Signature)
	_			<u> </u>			(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	2	ATTORNEY	DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/709,742 TITLE OF INVENTION: I	02/23/2007 DIGITAL AMPLIFIC	ATION	Bert Vogelstein		00110	07.00638	3875
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE	FEE TO	TAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	www.Tastowe	\$300	\$0		www.dalalaw	10/27/2010
EXAMIN	ER	\$1510 ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS	7		\$1810	
WOOLWINE, S.	AMUEL C	1637	435-091200	J			
Change of correspondence FR 1.363).	e address or indication	n of "Fee Address" (37	2. For printing on the p	atent front page, lis	t		
Change of correspond Address form PTO/SB/1	dence address (or Cha	nge of Correspondence	(1) the names of up to or agents OR, alternati	3 registered patent	attorneys	<sup>I</sup> Banner &	Witcoff, Ltd.
Address form PTO/SB/1  "Fee Address" indical PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 (Number is required.	22) attached. tion (or "Fee Address' or more recent) attach	' Indication form ed. Use of a Customer	(2) the name of a single registered attorney or a 2 registered patent attorney on a listed, no name will be	e firm (having as a agent) and the name	member a es of up to no name is	3	
ASSIGNEE NAME AND							
PLEASE NOTE: Unless recordation as set forth in	an assignee is identi 37 CFR 3.11. Comp	fied below, no assignee of letion of this form is NOT	data will appear on the part of the part o	atent. If an assigne	e is identifie	ed below, the doo	cument has been filed for
(A) NAME OF ASSIGN	EE .		(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY				
The Johns Hopkins	University		Baltimore, MD		·		
ease check the appropriate	assignee category or	categories (will not be pri	nted on the patent):	Individual 🛛 Cor	poration or o	other private grou	p entity Government
. The following fee(s) are  ☑ Issue Fee  ☑ Publication Fee (No s:  ☐ Advance Order - # of	mall entity discount p	ermitted)	Payment of Fee(s): (Plea A check is enclosed.  Payment by credit care The Director is hereby overpayment, to Depos	d. Form PTO-2038 authorized to charg	is attached.	d fee(s), any defic	·
Change in Entity Status		,				`	
a. Applicant claims SN			b. Applicant is no long	er claiming SMALI	L ENTITY s	tatus. See 37 CFR	1.27(g)(2).
OTE: The Issue Fee and Puerest as shown by the reco	ords of the United State	es Patent and Trademark (	from anyone other than the Office.	e applicant; a regist	ered attorne	y or agent; or the	assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature	/Sarah A. Kaga	n/		Date23 Se	eptember	2010	
Typed or printed name				Registration No	32	141	
is collection of information application. Confidentiality omitting the completed applications form and/or suggestions x 1450, Alexandria, Virgina 22313-1 der the Paperwork Reduct							

Electronic Patent <i>I</i>	<b>Ap</b> p	olication Fee	Transm	ittal		
Application Number:	11709742					
Filing Date:	23	-Feb-2007				
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein					
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.					
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638					
Filed as Large Entity						
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees						
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:						
Pages:						
Claims:						
Miscellaneous-Filing:						
Petition:						
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:						
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:						
Utility Appl issue fee		1501	1	1510	1510	
Publ. Fee- early, voluntary, or normal		1504	1	300	300	

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)		(\$)	1810	

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	8479065		
Application Number:	11709742		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	3875		
Title of Invention:	DIGITAL AMPLIFICATION		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Bert Vogelstein		
Customer Number:	22907		
Filer:	Sarah Anne Kagan.		
Filer Authorized By:			
Attorney Docket Number:	001107.00638		
Receipt Date:	23-SEP-2010		
Filing Date:	23-FEB-2007		
Time Stamp:	11:09:32		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		
Payment information:			

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$1810
RAM confirmation Number	9444
Deposit Account	190733
Authorized User	

# File Listing:

Ambry Exhibit 1002 - Page 239

Document	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/	Multi	Pages
Number	Document Description	riie Naiile	Message Digest	Part /.zip	(if appl.)

1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	00639[Enayment ndf	104832		1			
	issue ree rayment (F10-63B)	00638lFpayment.pdf	77f975efa5643517cc08423f5ffe8b875122e 304	no				
Warnings:								
Information:								
2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	31882	no	2			
			aa2c24956faf6334397affb79a292c5267132 a17					
Warnings:					-			
Information:								
	Total Files Size (in bytes): 136714							

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

#### New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

#### National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

#### New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vignia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# 

Rih Data Sheet

**CONFIRMATION NO. 3875** 

			_							
<b>SERIAL NUME</b> 11/709,742		FILING OR 371(c) DATE 02/23/2007 RULE	(	CLASS 435	GRC	OUP ART UNIT 1637		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 001107.00638		
APPLICANTS										
Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;										
** CONTINUING DATA ********************************  This application is a CON of 10/828,295 04/21/2004 ABN which is a DIV of 09/981,356 10/12/2001 PAT 6,753,147 which is a CON of 09/613,826 07/11/2000 PAT 6,440,706 which claims benefit of 60/146,792 08/02/1999  ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************************************										
Foreign Priority claim	ed	u <sub>ves</sub> u <sub>no</sub>				-			l	
35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions yes no no Met after Allowance  Verified and Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials			STATE OR COUNTRY MD			TOTA CLAII 48	MS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 5		
<b>ADDRESS</b> 22907										
TITLE										
DIGITAL AMPLIF	ICAT	ION								
						☐ All Fees				
						1.16 Fees ( Filing )				
RECEIVED	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper Noto charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT			☐ 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time )						
1905	No for following:				☐ 1.18 Fees ( Issue )					
				Other						
				☐ Credit						



# United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
11/709,742	11/02/2010	7824889	001107.00638	3875	

22907 7590

10/13/2010

BANNER & WITCOFF, LTD. 1100 13th STREET, N.W. **SUITE 1200** WASHINGTON, DC 20005-4051

## ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

## **Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)**

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 659 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Bert Vogelstein, Baltimore, MD; Kenneth W. Kinzler, BelAir, MD;



# UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMME United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

APPLICATION NUMBER PATENT NUMBER GROUP ART UNIT FILE WRAPPER LOCATION 11/709,742 7824889 1637 9200

# Correspondence Address/Fee Address Change

The following fields have been set to Customer Number 11332 on 10/24/2011 Correspondence Address

The address of record for Customer Number 11332 is:

11332 Banner & Witcoff, Ltd. Attorneys for client 001107 1100 13th Street N.W. **Suite 1200** Washington, DC 20005-4051